



57.  
3127 1. 15  
D.I. Dietrich



22102031289

Med

K14706

Thomas-Dickinson  
Hole Road  
Chester

---



SELECTIONS

FROM

PHYSICIANS' PRESCRIPTIONS



*SELECTA È PRÆSCRIPTIS*

~~~~~  
SELECTIONS

FROM

PHYSICIANS' PRESCRIPTIONS

CONTAINING

LISTS OF THE TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS, AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES; THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS; RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS; A PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY OF THE NAMES OF DRUGS, ETC.; AND A SERIES OF ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS ILLUSTRATING THE USE OF THE PRECEDING TERMS

*To which is added*

A KEY

CONTAINING THE PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN UNABBREVIATED FORM, WITH A LITERAL TRANSLATION

For the Use of Medical      Pharmaceutical Students

BY JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D., F.R.S.

EIGHTEENTH EDITION

LONDON

J. & A. CHURCHILL

11 NEW BURLINGTON STREET

1890

14 803 336

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| WELLCOME INSTITUTE<br>LIBRARY |          |
| Coll.                         | welMOmec |
| Call                          |          |
| No.                           | QV.      |
|                               |          |
|                               |          |
|                               |          |

# PREFACE

TO

THE EIGHTEENTH EDITION.

---

IN the preparation of the edition of this work which is now presented to the public, the matter has been carefully revised, and such alterations and additions made as were found to be required for the continued fulfilment of its original objects. The last publication of the British Pharmacopœia rendered some changes necessary, especially in the names of medicines, and further changes have now been made in the same direction for the purpose of introducing some new forms of medicine. The nomenclature has been made to correspond with that of the present Pharmacopœia,

but certain authorised synonyms have been retained so that the student may be familiar with the nomenclature now official, and with other forms of expression which are still employed in medical practice. The object, however, of this little work is not merely to represent the prevailing mode of prescribing medicines according to the instructions of Pharmacopœias which continue in authority, but to explain and illustrate the use of terms which are commonly used or may be occasionally met with in extemporaneous prescriptions, and a knowledge of which is required alike by medical and pharmaceutical students. The prescriptions contained in the second and third parts of the work are intended to represent such as are met with in general practice.

*Jan. 1890.*

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                                                                               | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CHAP. I.— <i>Definitions.</i> Prescription, Formula, Receipt or Recipe.—Components of Formulæ .....                                           | 1    |
| CHAP. II.— <i>Historical Notice.</i> The Pentateuch, Nicander, Seribonius Largus, Galen, Sabur, the first official British Pharmacopœia ..... | 3    |
| CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Parts of a Prescription</i> .....                                                                                       | 5    |
| CHAP. IV.— <i>Language used in Prescriptions.</i> Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin language .....             | 9    |
| CHAP. V.— <i>Terms and Phrases employed in Prescriptions:—</i>                                                                                |      |
| SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Blood-letting.</i><br>Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting.<br>Instruments used for blood-letting .....   | 13   |
| SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Blood-letting.</i><br>Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application.—Scarification .....        | 20   |
| SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth.</i><br>Toothache. Extraction of teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments .....      | 27   |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters .....                                                                                                                                                                           | 29   |
| SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling .....                                                                                                                                                                                            | 33   |
| SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving.</i> Hairs,—shaving,—a razor .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 35   |
| SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture .....                                                                                                                                                           | 37   |
| SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity.</i> Electricity, positive and negative. Apparatus for electrization,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism .....                                                                   | 40   |
| SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Purging.</i> Stools or Excrements,—purging,—constipation,—to purge,—to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories..                                                                                                                                              | 48   |
| SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &amp;c.</i> Vomiting,—to promote; to suppress; infusion of emetics into the veins.—Sweating, to promote; to suppress.—Sneezing, to excite.—Diuresis, to promote. Catheters to draw off the urine.—Menses, to promote them ..... | 53   |
| SECT. 11.— <i>Of Worms.</i> Intestinal worms (and other entozoa), to expel them .....                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 59   |
| SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry fumes. Aquous vapours .....                                                                                                               | 60   |
| SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines .....                                                                                                                      | 66   |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | PAGE |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to Time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours.—Immediately, occasionally .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 72   |
| SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities ..                                                                                                                                                                            | 79   |
| SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Diseases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup .....                                                                                                                                                      | 85   |
| SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses, to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterize .....                                           | 91   |
| SECT. 18.— <i>Terms used in General Therapeutics and Pharmacology.</i> Dr. Duncan's Classification of the general terms used by writers on general therapeutics and pharmacology, with additions ..                                                                                | 93   |
| SECT. 19.— <i>Terms relating to Food.</i> Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks : broth, milk, spirit, wines, beer, aqueous drinks .....                                                                                                             | 100  |
| SECT. 20.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Instruments.</i> Thermometers, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's-hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers .....                                                         | 108  |
| SECT. 21.— <i>Terms relating to Surgical Instruments</i> ..                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 113  |
| SECT. 22.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Operations</i> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 114  |
| CHAP. VI.— <i>Nomenclature employed in Prescriptions.</i> Scientific, classical, and barbarous names. Origin of the nomenclature now used in natural history and chemistry. Advantages and disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature .. | 115  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CHAP. VII.— <i>Abbreviations and Contractions used in Prescriptions.</i> Dangers arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy..... | 122  |
| CHAP. VIII.— <i>Symbols or Signs used in Prescriptions.</i> List of those in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm .....                                                                                                                        | 144  |
| CHAP. IX.— <i>The Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions</i> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 150  |
| 1. Rules of Syntax. Concords .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 150  |
| "                    " Government.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 152  |
| 2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions ....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 158  |
| CHAP. X.— <i>The Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms</i> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 165  |
| SECT. 1.— <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules. Exeptions .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 166  |
| SECT. 2.— <i>Pronunciation of Syllables: Accent.</i> English mode of accenting Latin words. Rules usually followed .....                                                                                                                                                                                        | 171  |
| SECT. 3.— <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.</i> English scholars do not usually retain in all cases the Greek and Latin quantities in pronouncing Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly followed .....                                                                                      | 174  |
| Prosodiaeal Vocabulary .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 179  |

## PART II.

## PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

|                                    | PAGE |
|------------------------------------|------|
| 1. P. 1.—Blood-letting .....       | 193  |
| 2.—Blisters .....                  | 196  |
| 3.—Mixtures .....                  | 198  |
| 4.—Draughts.....                   | 215  |
| 5.—Powders and Pills.....          | 225  |
| 6.—Linctuses and Electuaries ..... | 237  |
| 7.—External Applications.....      | 239  |

## PART III.

UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH  
TRANSLATIONS.

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. P. 1.—Blood-letting .....       | 252 |
| 2.—Blisters .....                  | 258 |
| 3.—Mixtures .....                  | 263 |
| 4.—Draughts.....                   | 291 |
| 5.—Powders and Pills.....          | 309 |
| 6.—Linctuses and Electuaries ..... | 331 |
| 7.—External Applications. ....     | 336 |
| INDEX .....                        | 358 |



## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.—DEFINITIONS.

In medicine the term *prescription* (*præscriptio*, from *præ* before, and *scribo* I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, Germ.; ἀναγραφή\*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon for the preparation and use of remedies. The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma* form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, Germ.), and *receipt* (*recepta*; † *recette*, French; *Rezept*, Germ.), or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou), have a more limited acceptation, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

---

\* Fœsius, *Œconomia Hippocratis*.  
† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. Du Cange also mentions, as synonymous, though still more barbarous, word, *recetta*.

A physician *prescribes* blood-letting, bathing, exercise, &c., as well as medicines ; but he uses *formulæ* for the preparation of medicines only.

Formulæ are of two kinds,—*extemporaneous* or *magistral*, and *official*. Extemporaneous formulæ (*formulæ magistrales*) are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, “*ex tempore*.” Official formulæ (*formulæ officinales*) are those published in pharmacopœias, or by some other authority.\* Official preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

Formulæ are either simple or compound. A *simple formula* (*formula simplex*) consists of only one official (either simple or compound) preparation. A *compound formula* (*formula composita*) consists of two or more official preparations.

The principal medicine in a formula is called the (1) *basis* ; that which promotes or assists the action of the basis is termed the (2) *auxiliary* (*adjuvans*) ; that which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients is named the (3) *corrective* (*corrigen*s) ; and lastly, that which gives a proper form to the whole is denominated

---

\* In France, the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an official one.

the (4) *vehicle* (*constituens, excipiens, vel vehiculum*). These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades—" *curare tuto, tuto et jucunde* ; " in other words, to enable the basis to cure (1) quickly (2), safely (3), and pleasantly (4).

---

## CHAPTER II.—HISTORICAL NOTICE.

The most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an odoriferous ointment and confection.\*

Their date is 1491 years B.C.

About 2000 years ago, formulæ for the preparation of *antidotes* (*ἀντίδοτα, antidota*) or *counter-poisons* (*antitoxica*) were in use among the Greeks.†

---

\* Exodus xxx. 23-25 and 34-35.

† Antidotes against the bite of poisonous animals were called *treacles* (*θηριακά, theriaca*) ; whilst those which acted against poisons taken inwardly were termed *alexipharmics* (*ἀλεξιφάρμακα alexipharmaca*). The most celebrated antidote of antiquity was that called *mithridate* (*μυθριδάτειον, mithridatum*), after Mithridates VI., King of Pontus (about B.C. 132-63). It was modified by Andromachus, physician to Nero (A.D. 54-68), and was then termed *theriaca Andromachi*. Alexander (who flourished B.C. 185 or 135) wrote two poems about poisons ; one called *Θηριακά*, the other termed *ἀλεξιφάρμακα*.

Scribonius Largus, a Roman physician who lived about the middle of the first century after Christ, wrote a work entitled *Compositiones Medicæ*, which contains nearly 300 medical formulæ taken from various authors. It is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but its style is inelegant.

Galen, who lived A.D. 130–200 or 201, wrote two treatises *On the Composition of Medicines*, *Περὶ Συνθέσεως Φαρμάκων*, containing a considerable number of formulæ for the preparation of compound medicines.

Sabur, the son of Sahel (Sábúr Ibn Sahel), the director of the medical school of Ionídásbúr (Nishapoor), is said to have published, in the 9th century A.D., the first Arabic dispensatory or *Karábádin*, but it is not now extant.

The first official British pharmacopœia was that published by the Royal College of Physicians of London, A.D. 1618. It was entitled *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, in qua Medicamenta antiqua et nova usitatissima collecta, opera Medicorum Collegii Londinensis*. Lond. 1618. The last edition was published in 1851. It was superseded, as also were the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias, by the British Pharmacopœia of 1867.



## CHAPTER III.

## OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION.\*

The parts of a prescription or formula are the *reading*, the *designation of the ingredients* to be used, the *directions to the compounder*, and the *directions to the patient*. At the bottom of the prescription are placed, on the left hand, the *name of the patient* and the *date* (in separate lines); and, on the right hand, the *signature* of the prescriber. Custom varies in this respect.

In ancient times every prescription or formula ended, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or magical nature: such as + (the sign of the cross); and  $\omega$  (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the "Alpha and

---

\* For further details on the subject of this chapter, the reader is referred to H. D. Gaubii *Libellus de Methodo conmandi Formulas Medicamentorum*, Lugd. Batav. 1739; 3tia, 1767. An English translation of this work was published under the title of *A Complete Extemporaneous Dispensary; or, the Method of Prescribing, Compounding, and Exhibiting Extemporaneous Medicines*, 2nd edit. 1742.—See also Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. 1843; and Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte Ausg., 1839.

Omega, the beginning and the ending," *Rev.* i. 8); C. D. (*cum Deo*); J. D. (*juvante Deo*); L. D. (*laus Deo*); N. D. (*nomine Dei*); J. J. (*juvante Jesu*), &c. These constituted the *invocation*, or, as it was called, the *inscription* (*inscriptio*).

1. *The heading (præpositio).*—The symbol *R*, or abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou), usually commences every formula;\* but in French prescriptions the letter *P.*, or the word *Prenez* (take), is generally substituted.

2. *Designation of the ingredients to be employed (materiæ designatio).*—Two points are worthy of consideration here: first, the order in which the ingredients are to be taken; and secondly, the mode of writing them.

*a.* With respect to the *order* in which the ingredients are taken, it may be observed that

1. Each ingredient should have a distinct line.
2. The basis should be placed first, then the auxiliary, afterwards the corrective, and lastly the vehicle.

---

\* For some remarks on this symbol, see the chapter on Symbols and Signs.

β. With respect to the *mode of writing*, the following points should be kept in view:—

1. The writing should be plain and legible.
2. The orthography should be that which is customary, “to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man” (Gaubius).
3. Abbreviations, though admissible, must be cautiously used, to avoid the possibility of error.
4. Symbols or signs must be carefully made.
5. The ingredients should be designated by their Latin names. (In some cases the barbarous Latin name is to be preferred to the scientific Latin name, when there is a possibility of mistake on the part of the compounder.)
6. The quantities indicated, if by weight, either in avoirdupois grains, ounces, and pounds, or in apothecaries’ weights; if by measure, in minims, fluid drachms, fluid ounces, and pints, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

3. *The directions to the compounder.*—The directions to the apothecary or compounder as to the form, manner of preparation, and method

of use constitute what Gaubius calls the *subscription* (*subscriptio*). They are always written in Latin: for example, “*misce; fiat mistura.*”

4. *The directions to the patient.*—These constitute what Gaubius terms the *signature* (*signatura*). This part of the prescription declares the dose, method, and time of administration; the proper vehicle, regimen, &c.,—as far, at least, as relates to the sick patient and his attendants. It is sometimes preceded by the letter *S.*, or the word *Signetur* (*i.e.* “let it be entitled”).

This part of the prescription is sometimes written in English (see p. 10).

5. *The patient's name.*—This is always written in English.

6. *The date.*—This is written in Latin. The day of the month is generally put in Roman numerals, and the year of the Christian era frequently in common or Arabic figures: *e.g.* “*Novembris IV°. 1850.*”

7. *The sign-manual or signature.*—Physicians usually sign their initials\* only to a prescription,

---

\* By the Apothecaries Act of 1815, it is enacted that if any person using or exercising the art and mystery of an

except when they prescribe for members of the Royal Family, when it is etiquette for them to sign their names in full. Surgeons usually put their surname at length, but only the initials of their baptismal names.

---

#### CHAPTER IV.

#### LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

In Great Britain, as well as in Germany,\* prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language. In France, and some other countries, the mother-tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions,—at least, for the designation of the in-

---

apothecary shall refuse to compound, or deliberately or negligently, falsely, unfaithfully, fraudulently, or unduly make any medicines, compound medicines, or medicinable compositions, “directed by any prescription, order, or receipt, *signed with the initials*, in his own handwriting,” of any physician licensed to practise physic by the president and commonalty of the faculty of physic in London, or by either of the two Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, such person shall forfeit for the first offence 5*l.*, for the second offence 10*l.*, and for the third offence shall forfeit his certificate or license to practise as an apothecary.

\* See Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte verbess. Ausg. 1er Th. S. 99.

redients to be employed, and for the directions to the compounder.

“If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilised world; and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid travelling through many parts of Europe might die before a prescription written in English could be interpreted.”\* Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so, all over Europe: whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation,—nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

These reasons, however, do not equally apply to the use of the Latin language for writing the directions to the patient; for as these are intended for the use of the patient or his attendant, and as, sooner or later, he must have them in English, there does not appear any advantage to be gained in practising a temporary concealment by writing them in a dead language. On the contrary, there are several

---

\* Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 105, 1843.

weighty objections to this practice,—such as the embarrassment which some prescribers\* feel in giving in good and intelligible Latin the requisite directions for the patient; the imperfect or limited acquaintance with the Latin language possessed by many dispensers or compounders of medicines; and lastly, the difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of finding concise and intelligible English words which are the exact equivalents of many Latin professional terms† not unfrequently used in prescriptions. By throwing on the compounder the responsibility of expressing in appropriate language, and in the brief compass of a label, the exact intentions of the prescriber, in a language which the latter did not use, we greatly augment the risk of errors and mistakes.‡

---

\* I once heard an eminent hospital surgeon confess his inability to write in Latin the directions to the patient.

† For example, *larynx*, *fauces internæ*, *fauces externæ*, *jugulum*, *abdomen*, *hypogastrium*, *hypochondrium*, *pervigilium*, *accessio* or *accessus*, &c. Many Latin terms in frequent use are vague and ambiguous: as *pro re nata*, *urgente dolore*, *urgente tussi*. The apothecary of Her Majesty Queen Char'otte, consort of George III., was on one occasion much embarrassed how to translate into intelligible and decent English the phrase "*urgente borborygmo*," which occurred in a prescription written by the late Sir Francis Milman.

‡ On this subject, see some pertinent observations by Mr. Donovan, in the *London Medical Gazette* for Sept. 1, 1848.

In writing Latin prescriptions, the student should endeavour to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in everything relating to medical Latinity:" for no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson, Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained by studying the works of standard medical authors.

All the Medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,\* and the American,† Greek,‡ Edinburgh,§ and Dublin || Pharmacopœias, have for many years been printed in the vernacular language, and the British Phar-

\* *Codex Medicamentarius; Pharmacopée française rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement.* Paris, 1866. 8vo.

† *The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By Authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington. 8vo.

‡ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιία. Ἐν Ἀθῆναις*, 1837.—*Pharmacopœia Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

§ *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh, 1841. 12mo.

|| *The Pharmacopœia of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland*, M.D.CCC.L.



macopœia, which has superseded the two last-named, is published in English.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother-tongue; but, for the use of foreigners, the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence in some countries, as Greece, the pharmacopœia is published in both Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the edition of this work published in 1842, and in subsequent editions, the English language has been exclusively employed.

---

## CHAPTER V.—TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

SECT. 1.—De sanguinis mis- Of General Blood-  
sione \* generali.† letting.

---

\* On the chronology and literature of blood-letting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen. Aus den vorzüglichsten Werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried. Nopitsch.* Nürnberg, 1833.

† “The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to blood-letting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that ‘Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis,’ when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be prieked all over for the purpose of drawing

# 14 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup> Sanguis, CELS.    <sup>2</sup> Cruor,\*    <sup>1</sup> Blood (in the vessels).    <sup>2</sup> Gore (blood from a wound or ulcer).—<sup>3</sup> Grume (a clot, as of blood).  
 CELS.    <sup>3</sup> *Grumus*.

Sanguinis missio, detractio, Blood-letting.  
 CELS.†

Sanguinem <sup>1</sup>mittere, <sup>2</sup>detra- To let blood (<sup>1</sup> to let  
 here, <sup>3</sup>extrahere, CELS.; or send, <sup>2</sup>detract  
 —<sup>4</sup>emittere, PLINY; or abstract, <sup>3</sup>ex-  
<sup>5</sup>elicere, CIC. tract, <sup>4</sup>let out or  
 emit, <sup>5</sup>to elicit or  
 draw out).

Sanguinem amittere, per- To lose blood.  
 dere.

Sanguinem supprimere, To staunch or 'stop

blood from him, rather than anything relative to the effects of bleeding."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

\* Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. *Sanguis* refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the existence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical operation. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life: in other words, *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood), is afterwards denominated *cruor* (gore).

Thus Celsus applies the word *cruor* to the blood discharged from the bowels in dysentery, from the kidneys in injuries of these glands, from ulcers in the ears, &c.

† *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.

|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CELS.;—sistere, cohibere,<br>PLINY.                                                                                                                   | blood. To suppress hæmorrhage.                                                                             |
| Sanguinem incisâ venâ mit-<br>tere, CELS.                                                                                                             | To let blood by an incised vein.                                                                           |
| <sup>1</sup> Phlebotomia,* phlebotomice, AUREL.— <sup>2</sup> Venæsectio; venæ incisio.                                                               | <sup>1</sup> Phlebotomy.— <sup>2</sup> Venesection.                                                        |
| <sup>1</sup> Phlebotomiam adhibere;<br><sup>2</sup> phlebotomare, AUREL.                                                                              | <sup>1</sup> To use phlebotomy; <sup>2</sup> to phlebotomize.                                              |
| <sup>1</sup> Venam incidere, CELS.;—<br><sup>2</sup> pertundere, JUV.;— <sup>3</sup> ferire, VIRG.;—secare.— <sup>1</sup> Venam cultello solve, CIC.— | <sup>1</sup> To cut into a vein;— <sup>2</sup> to perforate a vein;— <sup>3</sup> to wound or cut a vein.— |

\* Φλεβοτομία, from φλεβός, the genitive case of φλέψ a vein, and τέμνω I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero has “incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dieunt.”—Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius, B.C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist. de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.) The operation is said to have been learned from the hippopotamus. “For he finding himself over-grosse and fat, by reason of his high feeding so continually, getting forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut: and where he seeth the sharpest eane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himselfe bloud, maketh evacuation, whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluous humor: and when he hath thus done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the blond, and healeth up the wound.” (Pliny, *The Historie of the World*. Translated by P. Holland, M.D. Book viii. ch. 26.)

# 16 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>5</sup> Venas sanguine exonerare.

<sup>1</sup>To open a vein by a knife.—<sup>5</sup> To unload the veins of blood.

<sup>1</sup> Sanguinem, incisâ arteriâ, mittere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup> Arteriotomia.\* — <sup>3</sup> Fiat sectio arteriæ temporalis.

<sup>1</sup> To let blood by an incised artery.—<sup>2</sup> Arteriotomy.—<sup>3</sup> Let the section of the temporal artery be made.

<sup>1</sup> Sanguinem mittere ex brachio, —<sup>2</sup> juxta talum, ex utroque crure, CELS.†

<sup>1</sup> To take blood from the arm, —<sup>2</sup> from both legs near the ankle.

---

\* From ἀρτηρία an artery, and τέμνω I cut. The ancients did not understand the use of the arteries and veins. Cicero says—"Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias." Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of "arteria ineisa" as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.

† Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body ; as—

1st. *In the arm*: this is the part usually selected for the operation of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins ; the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica mediana*, any one of which may be opened ; one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the fore-arm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins—the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2ndly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part

<sup>1</sup>Si vires ægri patiuntur; <sup>1</sup>If the patient's  
<sup>2</sup>si vires sinunt, CELS.— strength allows  
<sup>3</sup>Permittentibus viribus, it; <sup>2</sup>if the strength  
AUREL. suffers it.—<sup>3</sup>The  
strength permit-  
ting.

Defectio animi, CELS.; A fainting fit or  
leipothymia; \* deliquium swoon.  
animi. Syncope.†

Usque ad animi defectum, Until fainting.

is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salvatella* (*salvatella quasi salvator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in Melancholia), running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3rdly. *In the foot*: in France the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* (or *saphæna*) *externa* (or *s. minor*), or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*).

4thly. *In the neck*: it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis*: it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*. And—

6thly. *In the tongue*: in the *V. ranina*. This locality is now rarely selected.

\* Leipothymia (λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave; and θυμός, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb.* lib. i. cap. 10) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide* Castelli, *Lexicon Medicum*). "The *leipothymia* of Sauvages," says Dr. M. Good, "is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree."

† Syncope (συγκοπή, from συγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut down) is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined: N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncopes*, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncopen*, V. *Syncopæ*, Abl. *Syncopæ*.

AUREL. Usque ut liquerit Until fainting.  
animus.

Semperque ante finis faci- An end is always to  
endus est, quam anima be put to it before  
deficiat, CELS. fainting occurs.

<sup>1</sup>Collocare in lecto,— <sup>1</sup>To put to bed,—  
<sup>2</sup>ut dormiat,—<sup>3</sup>supinus,\* <sup>2</sup>that the patient  
CELS.;—<sup>4</sup>erectus.† may go to sleep,  
—<sup>3</sup>supine (*i.e.* laid  
on the back),—  
<sup>4</sup>erect.

<sup>1</sup>Bene largo canali,‡ CELS. <sup>1</sup>In a full stream.—  
Pleno rivo.§—<sup>2</sup>Ex largo <sup>2</sup>From a large  
vulnere. wound [*i.e.* inci-  
sion or orifice].

Scalpellus,|| CELS. Phlebo- A scalpel or lancet ;

\* Patients are bled while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syncope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting in this posture, as recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

† Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs blood-letting as a means of diagnosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and bleeds to incipient syncope: "in inflammation, much blood flows; in irritation, very little."

‡ This phrase is applied by Celsus (lib. i. cap. 4) to a stream of water.

§ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a stream," *e.g.* "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. ix. cap. 88, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*." Virgil (*Æn.* lib. ix. v. 455) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivos*."

|| Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) employs the word *scalpellus* to

tomum vel phlebo- an instrument to  
tomon,\* AUREL.— let blood with.

Lanceola; lancetta.

<sup>1</sup>Fascia ;—<sup>2</sup>fascia lintea, <sup>1</sup>A fillet, roller, or  
CELS. bandage ; — <sup>2</sup>a  
linen bandage.

<sup>1</sup>Ligatura. A ligature.

<sup>1</sup>Penicillum (*vel* penicillus), <sup>1</sup>A tent or pledget.—  
CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Deligandumque <sup>2</sup>The arm is to be  
brachium superimposito bound up, and a  
expresso ex aquâ frigidâ pledget wrung out  
penicillo,† CELS. of cold water laid  
on it.

<sup>1</sup>Incidatur vena sic ut ne san- Let a vein be cut  
guis effluens lambat† into, so that the

designate the instrument used in phlebotomizing : “At si timide scalpellus demittitur, summam eutem lacerat, neque venam incidit.” Seultetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Lugd. Batavorum, 1693) describes the lancet thus : “Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque incidens lanceola dietus.”

\* *Phlebotomum* (φλεβοτόμον, the neuter singular of φλεβοτόμος, adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein) includes both the *phleme* used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

† In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word *penicillus* to signify a *pledget*; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate a *tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open, as in the following : “Exigua penicilla interponenda” (lib. vii. cap. 7).

‡ *Lambere* signifies *to lap*, *to lick as a dog does*; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following from Horace (*Curm.* I. xxii. 7) :—

|                                            |                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cutem, verum rectè<br>liberèque prosiliat. | blood which flows<br>out may not trickle<br>(or flow) down the<br>skin, but gush out<br>directly and freely. |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                          |                                  |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Ad $\frac{3}{4}$ — tantum, —<br>saltem.* | To — ounces only,<br>— at least. |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

|                                             |                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| SECT. 2. — De sanguinis<br>missione locali. | Of Local Blood-<br>letting. |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> Cucurbitula, † CELS.; — <sup>2</sup> Cu-<br>curbita, AUREL. Cucurbita<br>ventosa, JUV. ‡ Cucurbita<br>medicinalis, PLINY. | <sup>1</sup> A cucurbit or<br>cupping-glass; —<br><sup>2</sup> a cucurbit or<br>cupping-glass. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

vel quæ loca fabulosus  
Lambit Hydaspes;

“or the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes glides [or flows gently].”

\* The student should be careful not to confound *saltem* (at least) with *saltim* or *per saltum* (by leaps).

† *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbit or cupping-glass, is a diminutive of *cucurbita*, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbita* is also employed to indicate the cucurbit used in cupping. The term *cucurbitulæ* is applied to small cucurbits (*i.e.* cucurbitals). These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper) and of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11), and to these it is obvious the term *cupping-glass* is not applicable.—Hippocrates employed cupping.

‡ *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally, *the windy cucurbit*), or simply *ventosa*, without the adjunct, is a term used by some



- Cucurbitula sine ferro,\*** The cucurbit (cupping-glass) without the scarificator (i.e. dry cupping, or cupping without scarification).
- CELS.—Cucurbitæ leves,†**
- AUREL. — Cucurbitula sine scarificatione, —** cucurbita sicca.
- Cucurbitæ cum scari-<sup>1</sup>** The cucurbits [i.e. cupping - glasses] with scarification; <sup>2</sup>Cucurbitula cruenta; <sup>2</sup>the bloody cupping-glass; <sup>3</sup>cucurbitula cum ferro. <sup>3</sup>the cupping-glass with the scarificator.
- Cucurbitæ arentes atque** Parched and dried siccatae,† **AUREL.** cupping - glasses (cupping - glasses affixed by means of

writers to indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (e.g. Castelli, in his *Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

\* *Ferrum* signifies iron, and also any instrument made of iron, as the cupping scarificator.

† *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits. "Infigimus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κοῦφας vocant, scilicet sine scarificatione." (Cæli. Aurel. *Acut. Morb.* lib. iii. cap. 21, p. 258, Amstel. 1722.)

‡ "Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas dicit, quæ admoventur cum flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua calida apponebatur, quemadmodum scripsit Albucasis cap. De usu cucurbitularum." (Cæli. Aurel. ed. supra cit. p. 31, foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)

*flame, as distinguished from those affixed by means of hot water).*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Cucurbitulas    <sup>1</sup>admovere,<br/> <sup>2</sup>accommodare, <sup>3</sup>adhibere,<br/> <sup>4</sup>defigere, CELS. ;—<sup>5</sup>infi-<br/> gere, <sup>6</sup>apponere, <sup>7</sup>affigere,<br/> AUREL. ; <sup>8</sup>imponere ;<br/> <sup>9</sup>applicare.*</p> | <p>To apply cupping-<br/> glasses (<sup>1</sup>to move<br/> to, <sup>2</sup>to put to or to<br/> adapt, <sup>3</sup>to have<br/> near or to make<br/> use of, <sup>4</sup>to fix or<br/> fasten on, <sup>5</sup>to fix or<br/> fasten in, <sup>6</sup>to put or<br/> set to, <sup>7</sup>to fix upon,<br/> to affix, <sup>8</sup>to put or<br/> lay on, <sup>9</sup>to apply).</p> |
| <p>Cucurbitatio, AUREL.<br/> Cucurbitare.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>Cupping.<br/> To cup.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

---

\* *Applicare* (plieare ad), to lay one thing to or near another. *Admovere* (movere ad), to move towards, to approach. *Applieare* sealas muris, LIV., to set ladders against the walls. *Admovere* would only signify to bring them near the walls (Dumesnil). Dr. Fletcher, in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says, "the word *applicare*, to signify the external use of medicines, should be altogether banished; it is always improper." It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb *applico* to signify the application of whelps to the stomach. "Si catuli, priusquam videant, *applicentur* triduo stomacho maxime ac pectori." "If whelps, before they can see, be *applied* to the stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days."

- Cucurbitulas accommodare, To apply cupping-  
cute incisâ [*vel* concisâ], glasses, the skin  
CELS. being cut.
- Infra præcordia quatuor The cupping-glass is  
digitis cucurbitulâ to be used four  
utendum est, CELS. fingers below the  
præcordia.
- Si vero etiam vehementius But if yet [or not-  
dolor crevit, admovendæ withstanding] the  
cervicibus cucurbitulæ pain has grown  
sunt, sicut cutis incidatur, [or become] more  
CELS. intense, cupping-  
glasses are to be  
applied to the  
neck, so that the  
skin may be cut.
- Confugiendumque ad cucur- And recourse must  
bitulas est ante summâ be had to the  
cute incisâ, CELS. cupping - glasses,  
the skin being  
previously cut.
- Si dolor discussus non est If the pain is not  
quâ dolet, cucurbitulas removed, to ap-  
sine ferro defigere, CELS. ply the cupping-  
glasses without  
the scarificator  
(*i. e.* to use dry  
cupping) to the  
part affected.
- Cucurbitula quoque rectè A cupping-glass is

sub mento et circa fauces  
admovetur, ut id, quod  
strangulat, evocet, CELS.

also properly ap-  
plied below the  
chin and about the  
fauces, that it may  
draw out that  
which suffocates.

Explicitâ scarificatione,  
rursum cucurbitas im-  
ponimus, ut sanguinis  
detractio fiat, AUREL.

Scarification having  
been effected, we  
again apply cup-  
ping-glasses, that  
the drawing away  
of blood may be  
accomplished.

Hirudo, PLINY; sangui-  
suga,\* CELS.

A leech or blood-  
sucker.

---

\* Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect, and who lived A.D. 63, is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutie agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα from βδάλλω to suck. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (i.e. bloodsucker) or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10, ed. Valp.), speaking of elephants, says—"Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustâ hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo cœpisse appellari adverto." "They [i.e. elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*), which I observe has begun to be commonly termed a blood-sucker (*sanguisuga*)." Several sorts of leeches are sold in the shops for medicinal use. The most esteemed is that called the *true English* or *speckled leech*, whose belly is spotted with black. A less esteemed sort is the *green leech*, whose belly is usually unspotted. These two sorts are, by some naturalists, considered to be distinct species: the

Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.\* Sanguisuction or leeching. (The extraction of blood from the cutaneous vessels by the suction of leeches.)

Hirudines apponere, AUREL.; To apply leeches.

admove, accommodare,  
adhibere, defigere,  
affigere, imponere [see  
Cucurbitula, p. 22].

<sup>1</sup>Levibus plagis† incidere, <sup>1</sup>To make superficial incisions.  
CELS.; secare.

<sup>2</sup>Scarificare, AUREL. <sup>2</sup>To scarify.

Si per hæc parum proficitur, If from these things  
ultimum est, incidere but little good

---

former being termed *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *medicinalis*; and the latter, *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *officinalis*. But Moquin-Tandon (*Monographie de la famille des Hirudinées*, 1846) regards them as varieties of the same species, which he calls *Hirudo medicinalis*.

The *Hæmopsis sanguisuga*, Moq.-Tand., or *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make; but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by those of M. Moquin-Tandon, that though it sucks the blood, and punctures the mucous membranes, it cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea*, of the same naturalist.

\* *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100, Hafn. 1815.

† *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.

satis altis plagis sub ipsis maxillis supra collum, et in palato circa uvam, vel eas venas quæ sub linguâ sunt; ut per ea vulnera morbus erumpat, CELS.

arise, the last [*remedy*] is to make sufficiently deep incisions under the jaws above the neck, and in the palate about the uvula, or into those veins which are beneath the tongue; that the disease may discharge by these wounds.

Ferrum,\* CELS. Scarificatorium (est vel *simplex*, seu unus cultellus, i. e. lanceola chirurgica; vel *compositum*, e pluribus cultellis capsulâ comprehensis constans, i. e. machina scarificatoria). A scarificator (it is either *simple*, consisting of one cutting instrument, as the common lancet: or *compound*, containing many cutters in one case, as the cupping scarificator).

Partem morsam excidere. To cut out the bitten part.

---

\* See foot-note \* at page 21.

SECT. 3.—De dentium  
evulsione.Of the Extraction of  
Teeth.

Dolor dentium, CELS.

Toothache.

Odontalgia.

Dentes <sup>1</sup>eximere, <sup>2</sup>evellere,  
<sup>3</sup>excipere, CELS.;  
<sup>4</sup>extrahere, <sup>5</sup>expellere.To extract (<sup>1</sup> to take  
out of; <sup>2</sup> to pluck  
out; <sup>3</sup> to take out;  
<sup>4</sup> to draw out; <sup>5</sup> to  
expel) teeth.

Dentium evulsio.

The extraction of  
teeth  
(tooth drawing).<sup>1</sup> Gingivas incidere, CELS.;  
<sup>2</sup> gingivas levibus plagis  
secare.<sup>1</sup> To cut into the  
gums; <sup>2</sup> to make  
superficial inci-  
sions in the gums  
(i.e. to lance the  
gums).Si [*dens*] exesusest, foramen  
vel linamento vel bene  
accommodato plumbo  
[vel auro] replendum est,  
CELS.If the tooth be de-  
cayed, the cavity  
is to be filled up  
either with lint, or  
lead well adapted  
to it [or with  
gold].Si vero exesus est dens,  
festinare ad eximendumIf the tooth be  
decayed, it is not

28 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

eum, nisi res coëgit, non  
est necesse, CELS.      necessary to be  
hasty in extracting  
it, unless circum-  
stances demand.

Instrumenta dentaria.      Teeth instruments  
(i.e. instruments  
for operation on  
the teeth).

Clavis dentaria [anglicana].      The [English] tooth-  
key instrument.

Dentiducum, AUREL. —      An instrument for  
Dentarpaga, ὀδοντάγρα.      drawing teeth.

Forfex, CELS.      Forceps.

<sup>1</sup> Forceps dentaria com-      <sup>1</sup> Common tooth for-  
munis; <sup>2</sup> forceps ad dentes      ceps; <sup>2</sup> forceps for  
expellendos; <sup>3</sup> forceps cum      drawing teeth;  
rostro corvino (vel <sup>4</sup> rostro      <sup>3</sup> crow's-bill for-  
psittacino, vel <sup>5</sup> rostro      ceps (or <sup>4</sup> parrot's-  
vulturino, vel <sup>6</sup> rostro      bill, or <sup>5</sup> vulture's-  
gruino), SCULTETUS.      bill, or <sup>6</sup> crane's-  
bill, forceps).

<sup>1</sup> Vectis; <sup>2</sup> vectis trifidus,      <sup>1</sup> The lever; <sup>2</sup> the trifid  
SCULT.      lever.

Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL;      A tooth-pick, MAR-  
SCULT.      TIAL; also a gum-  
lancet, SCULT.



## SECT. 4.—De emplastris &amp;c.      Of Plasters &amp;c.

|                                                                                                                    |                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Emplastrum,* CELS.                                                                                                 | A plaster.                                                                             |
| Emplastrum fiat.                                                                                                   | Let a plaster be made.                                                                 |
| Emplastrum imponere, adhibere, injicere, CELS.;<br>apponere, AUREL.;<br>admove, <i>applicare</i> .†                | To apply a plaster.                                                                    |
| Superponi emplastris, PLINY.                                                                                       | To be applied on plasters.                                                             |
| <sup>1</sup> Aluta. <sup>2</sup> Linteum; linteolum. <sup>3</sup> Linteum carptum; linamentum. <sup>4</sup> Stupa. | <sup>1</sup> Leather. <sup>2</sup> Linen; a small piece of linen. <sup>3</sup> Scraped |
| <sup>5</sup> Gossypium. <sup>6</sup> Pannum; <sup>7</sup> pannum linteum;                                          | linen; lint. <sup>4</sup> Tow, <sup>5</sup> cotton, <sup>6</sup> cloth;                |
| <sup>8</sup> pannum cannabinum;                                                                                    | <sup>7</sup> linen cloth; <sup>8</sup> hem-                                            |
| <sup>9</sup> pannum gossypinum;                                                                                    | pen cloth; <sup>9</sup> cotton                                                         |

\* Celsus (lib. v. cap. 17) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata*, and *pastilli* (called by the Greeks τροχίσκος). *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analogous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

† See note \*, p. 22.

# 30 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                    |                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sup>10</sup> pannum laneum.                                       | cloth ; <sup>10</sup> woollen                                                                   |
| <sup>11</sup> Sericum ; taffeta.                                   | cloth. <sup>11</sup> Silk ;<br>taffeta ( <i>a fine<br/>smooth, glossy,<br/>silky tissue</i> ).  |
| Emplastrum illinere.                                               | To spread a plaster.                                                                            |
| In alutam extendendum,<br>inducendum.                              | To be spread upon<br>leather.                                                                   |
| Emplastrum in linteolo<br>superimponendum, CELS.                   | A plaster [ <i>spread</i> ]<br>on a small piece<br>of linen is to be<br>put over [ <i>it</i> ]. |
| <sup>1</sup> Emplastrum ad exemplar<br>( <i>vel ad normam</i> *) ; | <sup>1</sup> A plaster to pattern ;<br><sup>2</sup> of this size.                               |
| <sup>2</sup> hujus magnitudinis.                                   |                                                                                                 |
| <sup>1</sup> Magnitudo hujus chartæ ;                              | <sup>1</sup> The size of this                                                                   |
| <sup>2</sup> semi-coronæ nummi.                                    | paper ; <sup>2</sup> of a half-<br>crown piece.                                                 |
| Pollex latus ; pollicaris<br>latitudo.                             | A thumb's breadth.                                                                              |
| Renovare emplastrum.                                               | To renew the plaster.                                                                           |
| Emplastra ad extrahen-<br>dum, CELS. ; epispastica                 | Plasters for draw-<br>ing ; epispastics.                                                        |
| (ἐπισπαστικά†).                                                    |                                                                                                 |

\* *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

† "What the ancients called *epispastica* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names ; the slightest were called *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*." Parr. *Med. Dict.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> Vesicatorium.— <sup>2</sup> Tela vesicatoria ; * <sup>3</sup> sericum vesicans ( <i>French Codex</i> ) ; taffeta vesicatoria ; <sup>4</sup> pannus vesicatorius. <sup>5</sup> charta vesicatoria. | <sup>1</sup> A vesicatory or blister.† --- <sup>2</sup> Blistering tissue [cloth] ; <sup>3</sup> blistering taffeta ; <sup>4</sup> blistering cloth ; <sup>5</sup> blistering paper. |
| Vesicare ; quod vesicat.                                                                                                                                                                                       | To raise a blister ; that which raises a blister [i. e. <i>a vesicatory</i> ].                                                                                                       |
| Usque ad vesicationem.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Until vesication is produced.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Cicatricem inducere, perducere, CELS.                                                                                                                                                                          | To promote [the formation of] a cicatrix.                                                                                                                                            |
| Ulcus diuturnum, CELS.                                                                                                                                                                                         | A long - continued ulcer [as the so-called <i>perpetual blister</i> ].                                                                                                               |
| Fluxum elicere.                                                                                                                                                                                                | To promote the discharge.                                                                                                                                                            |

---

\* This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier épispastique* and *taffetas vésicant* of the French.

† The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e.g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula* vel *bullæ*). This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder :—  
 “Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinae.” Query : What is to be kept open ?  
 Answer : The *emplastrum lyttæ* !

# 32 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nutrire ulcus, CELS.                                                                                 | To dress an ulcer.                                                                                                                                   |
| Curare vulnus, CELS.                                                                                 | To heal a wound.                                                                                                                                     |
| <sup>1</sup> Resolve vulnus, CELS. ;<br><sup>2</sup> resolve fascias.                                | <sup>1</sup> To open the ulcer ;<br><sup>2</sup> to open the dressings.                                                                              |
| Nutri partem exulceratam<br>unguentosabinæ, ut ulcus<br>diuturnum fiat.                              | Dress the ulcerated<br>part with savine<br>ointment, that a<br>long-continued ul-<br>cer [i.e. <i>perpetual<br/>blister</i> ] may be<br>made.        |
| Promovere detractiōnem<br>humoris nati ab vesica-<br>torio.                                          | To promote the dis-<br>charge of fluid<br>produced by the<br>vesicatory.                                                                             |
| <sup>1</sup> Inspargere ;— <sup>2</sup> super ulcus,<br>CELS. ; <sup>3</sup> super emplastrum.       | <sup>1</sup> To sprinkle or cast<br>upon ;— <sup>2</sup> as on an<br>ulcer,—or <sup>3</sup> on a<br>plaster.                                         |
| Insperge pulverem anti-<br>monii potassio-tartratis<br>super emplastrum picis<br>in alutam extensum. | Sprinkle the powder<br>of the potassio-<br>tartrate of anti-<br>mony [ <i>emetic tar-<br/>tar</i> ] on the plaster<br>of pitch spread on<br>leather. |
| Sericum dictum anglicum<br>( <i>French Codex</i> ).                                                  | English court plas-<br>ter.                                                                                                                          |

## SECT. 5.—De frictione.

## Of Friction.

- <sup>1</sup>Fricare, CIC. ; <sup>2</sup>perfricare, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup>infrico, PLINY. To rub ; <sup>2</sup>to rub all over ; <sup>3</sup>to rub in or upon.
- Fricetur corpus lanâ, manibus vel strigili. Let the body be rubbed with flannel, with the hands, or with a flesh-brush.
- Caput unguento fricare, CIC. To rub the head with ointment.
- Perfricare vehementer, leniter, CELS. To rub violently, gently.
- Non alienum est extremas partes oleo et sulphure perfricare, CELS. It is not amiss to rub the extremities with oil and sulphur.
- Frictio ; <sup>1</sup>vehemens, <sup>2</sup>lenis, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup>multa, <sup>4</sup>modica, <sup>5</sup>longa, CELS. Friction ; <sup>1</sup>violent, <sup>2</sup>gentle, <sup>3</sup>plentiful, <sup>4</sup>moderate, <sup>5</sup>long.
- Cinerem infricare, PLINY. To rub in the ash.
- Infrictionem ei membro adhibere, CELS. To use friction to that limb.
- <sup>1</sup>Ungere ; <sup>2</sup>inungere ; <sup>3</sup>perungere ; superinungere, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To rub [*as an ointment*], to anoint ; <sup>2</sup>to anoint or rub in or upon ; <sup>3</sup>to

- anoint or rub all over.
- Cerato liquido primum First rub the neck  
cervicem perungere, over with liquid  
CELS. cerate.
- Post unctionem cibo uti, After unction to take  
CELS. food.
- <sup>1</sup>Linere; <sup>2</sup>illinere; <sup>3</sup>delinere; <sup>1</sup>To besmear [*with something thick*];  
<sup>4</sup>superillinere, CELS. <sup>2</sup>to spread in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to rub over with; <sup>4</sup>to spread upon.
- Lasere linguam ipsam To besmear the  
linere, CELS. tongue itself with  
Laser[*Asafoetida?*].
- Idque in linteolum illinere, And to spread this  
et fronti agglutinare, on a piece of  
CELS. linen, and apply it to the forehead.
- Delinendus homo est vel The patient is to  
gypso, vel argenti spuma, be rubbed over  
CELS. with gypsum or litharge.
- Idque si intus est, digito And, if *the disorder*  
illinendum; si extra, [*i.e. the hæmor-*  
superillitum panniculo rhois] be within, it  
imponendum est, CELS. [*the medicine*] is to be applied with

the finger, — if without, it is to be applied spread upon a cloth.

Palpare.

To stroke gently (*as is done to horses*).

Titillare.

To tickle.

<sup>1</sup>Spargere, Cic.; <sup>2</sup>inspergere, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>respergere, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>To strew or throw about; <sup>2</sup>to sprinkle in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to besprinkle.

Super eas nitrum inspergere, CELS.

To sprinkle nitre [*carbonate of soda?*] upon these.

Inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas.

Let a little be sprinkled upon the nipples.

Ea membrana acri aceto respergenda est, CELS.

This membrane is to be besprinkled with sharp vinegar.

SECT. 6.— De tonsura.

Of Shaving.

Capilli,\* CELS.; capillamen-

The hair of the

\* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. "*Cutibusque cum capillo pro mantelibus ante pectora uti.*" (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2.) "To weare the scalpes, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts." (Holland's Translation.)

|                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tum, PLINY ; capillitium,<br>APULEIUS ; crines.*                                                                | head.—The hair<br>of the head.                                                                              |
| Pili, CELS.                                                                                                     | The hairs of other<br>parts.                                                                                |
| Barba, CELS.                                                                                                    | The beard.                                                                                                  |
| <sup>1</sup> Radere ; <sup>2</sup> deradere, CELS. ;<br>abradere, PLINY ; <sup>3</sup> cir-<br>cumradere, CELS. | <sup>1</sup> To shave ; <sup>2</sup> to shave<br>off ; <sup>3</sup> to shave<br>round or scrape<br>about.   |
| Caput radere, CELS.                                                                                             | To shave the head.                                                                                          |
| Omnia, derasa ante, si<br>capillis conteguntur, per<br>medium oportet incidere,<br>CELS.                        | It is proper to cu<br>all previously<br>shaven, if they<br>be covered with<br>hairs, through the<br>middle. |
| Dens circumradi debet,<br>CELS.                                                                                 | The tooth ought to<br>be scraped all<br>round.                                                              |
| Barba abraditur, præter-<br>quam in superiore labro,<br>PLINY.                                                  | The beard is shaven<br>off except on the<br>upper lip.                                                      |

---

\* *Crinis* is said of the hair when set in order or plaited (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms*. Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset). — *Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair : it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects. — *Cincinnus* (from *κίκιννος*) is a curl of hair. — *Cesaries* (from *cædo*) is particularly said of a man's head of hair, because women's heads of hair never were cut. — *Coma* (from *κόμη*) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.



|                                 |                                                               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tondere ; attondere, CELS.      | To shear, clip close,<br>or cut short.                        |
| Ad cutem tonderi, CELS.         | The hair to be<br>clipped close to<br>the skin.               |
| Caput attonsum habere,<br>CELS. | To keep the [ <i>hair of<br/>the</i> ] head clipped<br>close. |
| Novacula, CELS.                 | A razor.                                                      |

SECT. 7. — De fonticulis, Of Issues, Setons, the  
setaceis, acupuncturâ. Acupuncture.

|                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fonticulus* purulentus.                                                                                                                                                    | An issue.                                                                                                                           |
| Fonticulus excitetur inci-<br>sione ( <i>vel</i> ferro, <i>vel</i> vesi-<br>catorio, <i>vel</i> medicamento<br>caustico, <i>vel</i> cauterio, <i>vel</i><br>ferro ignito). | Let an issue be pro-<br>duced by incision<br>(by the lancet, by<br>a vesicatory, by<br>caustic, or by the<br>cautery).              |
| Fiat fonticulus purulentus<br>in interstitiis muscu-<br>lorum brachii ; ope ferri<br>vel caustici.                                                                         | Let an issue be made<br>between [ <i>i.e.</i> in<br>the interstices of]<br>the muscles of the<br>arm ; by the lancet<br>or caustic. |
| Fiat fonticulus in musculo-<br>rum duorum interstitio                                                                                                                      | Let an issue be made<br>between [ <i>i.e.</i> in the                                                                                |

---

\* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain.

# 38 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

ad prohibendum dolorem  
quo impeditur facilis  
motus.

interstices of] two  
muscles, to avoid  
pain, which would  
impede easy mo-  
tion.

Sit fonticulus inter  
musculum Sartorium  
et Vastum internum (*vel*  
inter principia musculi  
Gastrocnemii, *vel* inter-  
stitio musculi Deltoidis  
et Bicipitis).

Let an issue be made  
between the Sar-  
torius and Vastus  
internus muscles  
(or between the  
heads of the  
Gastrocnemius, or  
between [*i.e.* in  
the interstice of]  
the Deltoid and  
Biceps muscles).

Fascia pro fonticulis in  
brachio (*vel* femore, *vel*  
surâ).

A bandage for issues  
in the arm (thigh,  
or calf).

Setaceum.\*

A seton.

Acus ; acus ferrea, CELS.

A needle ; an iron  
needle.

Acus pro setaceo.

A seton-needle.

Inseratur setaceum nuchæ  
capitis.

Let a seton be  
inserted in the  
nape of the neck.

Acuidoneâsericifasciculum  
ducente perforetur cutis

Let the skin at the  
back part of the

\* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair ; because horse-hairs  
were first used to keep open the wound.

colli posterioris partis,  
serico in vulnere relicto,  
ut fiat diuturna suppu-  
ratio. Quoties pus effundi  
cessaverit (*vel* hoc defici-  
ente) illinatur sericum  
unguento sabinæ.

neck be perforated  
by a proper needle  
carrying a skein of  
silk ; the silk being  
left within the  
wound to excite  
a constant dis-  
charge of pus.  
Whenever the pus  
ceases to be dis-  
charged (*or* when  
the pus is deficient  
in *quantity*), let  
the silk be anoint-  
ed with savine  
ointment.

Acum admove, CELS.  
Acu <sup>1</sup>apprehendere,  
<sup>2</sup>transuere, <sup>3</sup>trajicere,  
CELS.

To apply a needle.  
To <sup>1</sup>take hold of,  
<sup>2</sup>sew through, <sup>3</sup>tra-  
verse — with a  
needle.

Cutem candentibus ferra- To make ulcers in  
mentis exulcerare, CELS. the skin by hot  
irons [*i.e.* by the  
actual cautery].

Non, ut primum fieri potest, Not to heal the  
ulcera sanare, CELS. ulcers as soon  
as possible.

Tum, quâ notæ sunt, Then, where the  
cutis acu filum ducente marks are, the

40 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

transuitur, ejusque fili  
capita interse deligantur,  
quotidieque id movetur,  
donec circa foramina  
cicatriculæ fiant, CELS.

skin is pierced by  
a needle carrying  
a thread, and the  
two ends of this  
thread are tied  
together, and *the*  
*thread* is moved  
daily until small  
cicatrices are  
formed about the  
two orifices.

Eumque acu trajicere  
linum trahente, CELS.

And to traverse it by  
a needle drawing a  
thread *after it*.

Ad inum acu trajectory duo  
lina ducente, CELS.

Traversed at the  
bottom by a  
needle carrying  
two threads.

Acupunctura.\*

The acupuncture.

SECT. 8.—De electricitate†  
&c.

Of Electricity &c.

<sup>1</sup>Electrogenium; <sup>2</sup>electricitas; <sup>1</sup>Electrogen (*the*

\* *Acupunctura*: from *acus* a needle, and *pungo* I prick.

† Nearly all the words in this section are of modern origin, and necessarily so; for, with few exceptions, electrical phenomena are of modern discovery, and the language of the ancients is incompetent to express them. The Greeks and Romans were acquainted with the attractive power which amber acquires by being rubbed; and, as the Greeks called amber ἤλεκτρον, and the Latins *electrum*,

<sup>3</sup> *aura electrica* ; <sup>4</sup> *fluida electrica* ; <sup>5</sup> *virtus festu-  
rum trahax*. [*This last  
phrase occurs in some  
Latin Dictionaries.*]

*principle or cause  
of electrical pheno-  
mena*) ; <sup>2</sup> *electrici-  
ty* [*the cause of  
electrical pheno-  
mena*] ; <sup>3</sup> *the elec-  
tric aura* ; <sup>4</sup> *the  
electric fluid* ; <sup>5</sup> *the  
force attracting  
straws*.

<sup>1</sup> *Trahere in se* (*said by PLINY  
of the action on straws, &c.  
of amber, when rubbed*) ;  
<sup>2</sup> *rapere ad se* (*said by  
the same author of the  
action of the Lyncurium*

*To attract* [*electrically*] ; <sup>1</sup> *to draw  
to or towards* ; <sup>2</sup> *to  
take suddenly, to  
catch at*.

---

Dr. Gilbert (in his *Tractatus de Magnete*, Lond. 1600) called all bodies which manifested a similar attractive power *electrics*. The word *electricity* was soon after introduced to indicate the power which *electrics* thus evinced. It occurs in the writings both of Sir Thomas Browne (*Inquiries into Vulgar and Common Errors*, Lond. 1646) and the Hon. Robert Boyle (*Experiments and Notes about the Mechanical Origin or Production of Electricity*, 1676). It was used in a Latin form (*electricitas*) by Euler (*Disquisitio de causa physica electricitatis*, Petropoli [1775]) ; by Æpinus (*Tentamen theoriæ electricitatis et magnetismi*, Petropoli [1751]) ; by Beccari (*Experimenta atque observationes quibus electricitas vindex late constituitur atque explicatur*, Augustæ Taurinorum [1769]), and by many other writers of the last century. The word *electrizatio* was employed in the last century by Bohadseh (*Dissertatio de utilitate electrizationis in arte medica*, Pragæ [1751]).

[Tourmaline?] *on straws  
and metallic plates.*

<sup>1</sup> Torpere ; <sup>2</sup> torpescere ; <sup>1</sup> To be numbed or  
<sup>3</sup> obtorpere. (PLINY *uses* benumbed ; <sup>2</sup> to  
*these three verbs to signify* grow torpid or be-  
*the benumbing effect of the* numbed ; <sup>3</sup> to grow  
*electric discharge of the* numb.  
*torpedo.*)

Electrizatio ; *electrificatio.* Electrization (*the act  
of electrifying*).

Electricitas positiva ; Electricity positive ;  
negativa. negative.

Electricitas frictione (*vitri,* Electricity obtained  
*sulphuris, corporum resi-* by friction (*of*  
*nosorum*) obtenta. *glass, sulphur,*  
*resinous bodies*) ;  
frictional electri-  
city.

Machina electrica. An electric machine.

Machina electrica cylin- A cylindrical elec-  
drica ; cylindro vitreo in- trical machine ;  
structa ; domini Nairnei. made with a glass  
cylinder ; Mr.  
Nairne's.

Machina electrica discoidea ; A plate electrical  
disco vitreo polito in- machine made  
structa ; with a polished  
domini Cuthbertsoni.\* glass plate (disk) ;  
Mr. Cuthbertson's.

\* When vegetable species are named after individuals,

|                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Conductor ( <i>electricus</i> );<br><sup>2</sup> primarius; <sup>3</sup> imperfectior<br>(e.g. <i>filum cannabinum</i><br><i>madidum</i> ); <sup>4</sup> flexilis;<br><sup>5</sup> mobilis. | <sup>1</sup> The conductor ( <i>elec-<br/>trical</i> ); <sup>2</sup> prime;<br><sup>3</sup> imperfect (for<br>example, <i>a moist-<br/>ened hempen<br/>thread</i> ); <sup>4</sup> flexible<br>(pliant); <sup>5</sup> move-<br>able. |
| Director ( <i>electricus</i> );<br><sup>2</sup> articulatus; <sup>3</sup> insulatus;<br><sup>4</sup> metallicus manubrio<br>vitreo adfixus et in<br>globum terminatus.                      | <sup>1</sup> The director ( <i>elec-<br/>trical</i> ); <sup>2</sup> jointed<br>(articulated); <sup>3</sup> in-<br>sulated; <sup>4</sup> metallic<br>with a glass han-<br>dle and terminated<br>by a ball.                           |
| Lagena ( <i>seu</i> phiala) Lugdu-<br>nensis.*                                                                                                                                              | The Leyden phial or<br>jar.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

the rule of construction among botanists is this: if the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular; as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*: Messrs. Douglas and Menzies having been the discoverers of these species. But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of these circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus*, *a*, *um*; as *Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr. Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text; and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr. Cuthbertson's machines, *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsoniana*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.

\* *An electrical battery* (a combination of Leyden jars so arranged that they may be charged or discharged at once

# 44 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> Scabellum insulatum;<br><sup>2</sup> sella insulata.                                                                                    | <sup>1</sup> The insulated stool;<br><sup>2</sup> the insulated chair.                                                                                  |
| Electrometrum<br>( <i>domini Lanei</i> ).                                                                                                            | The electrometer<br>( <i>Mr. Lane's</i> ).                                                                                                              |
| Acus metallica ; lignea.                                                                                                                             | A point, metallic,<br>ligneous ( <i>wooden</i> ).                                                                                                       |
| Catena metallica ( <i>tenuis</i> ).                                                                                                                  | Metallic chain<br>( <i>slender or fine</i> ).                                                                                                           |
| Netum * metallicum ; filum<br>metallicum.                                                                                                            | Metallic wire.                                                                                                                                          |
| Aura electrica.                                                                                                                                      | The electric aura.                                                                                                                                      |
| <sup>1</sup> Scintilla electrica ; <sup>2</sup> scintil-<br>lula electrica ; <sup>3</sup> pollices<br>duos vel tres longitudine<br>æquans.           | <sup>1</sup> An electric spark ;<br><sup>2</sup> a small electric<br>spark ; <sup>3</sup> equalling<br>two or three<br>inches in length.                |
| <sup>1</sup> Ictus † electricus ; <sup>2</sup> com-<br>motio electrica ; <sup>3</sup> con-<br>cussio electrica ; <sup>4</sup> explosio<br>electrica. | <sup>1</sup> The electric shock ;<br><sup>2</sup> electric commo-<br>tion ; <sup>3</sup> electric con-<br>cussion ; <sup>4</sup> electric<br>explosion. |
| Frictio ‡ electrica.                                                                                                                                 | Electric friction.                                                                                                                                      |

as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*" (*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*).

\* From *neo* to spin.

† *Ictus* a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning : *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

‡ *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction*



|                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Balneum* electricum.                                                                                                                     | The electric bath.                                                                                                                                   |
| Electricitate per scintillas<br>[vel per ictus] afficere.                                                                                | To electrify [ <i>to affect or influence with electricity</i> ]<br>by sparks [ <i>or by shocks</i> ].                                                |
| Scintillas elicere, educere.                                                                                                             | To draw sparks<br>( <i>from the body</i> ).                                                                                                          |
| Scintillas admovere.                                                                                                                     | To give ( <i>or communicate</i> ) sparks.                                                                                                            |
| Electricitas voltaica (galvanica vel animalis).<br>Voltaismus; galvanismus. ( <i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum!!</i> ) | Voltaic (galvanic or animal) electricity. Voltaism or galvanism.<br><i>Metallic electricity, i.e. electricity of metals, or metallic incitor!!</i> . |

has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel. (See Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 3rd ed.)

\* The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (see *Sect. 12. De balneis*). The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*). Rostan (*Dict. de Médecine*), however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Aura voltaica ( <i>vel</i> galvanica).                                                                           | Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) aura.                                                                                     |
| Canalicus voltaicus ( <i>vel</i> galvanicus).                                                                    | Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) trough.                                                                                   |
| Columna voltaica.                                                                                                | The voltaic pile.                                                                                                       |
| <sup>1</sup> Machina electro-magnetica; <sup>2</sup> machina magneto-electrica.                                  | <sup>1</sup> An electro-magnetic machine; <sup>2</sup> a magneto-electric machine.                                      |
| Electrostixis; electro-punctura.                                                                                 | Electro-puncture.                                                                                                       |
| <sup>1</sup> Polus; electrodus*; <sup>2</sup> polus positivus, cathodus†; <sup>3</sup> polus negativus, anodus.‡ | <sup>1</sup> The pole or electrode; <sup>2</sup> the positive pole or cathode; <sup>3</sup> the negative pole or anode. |
| Excitetur commotio electrica per explosionem                                                                     | Let the electric commotion (shock) be                                                                                   |

\* The term *electrode*, which has been latinized *electrodus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words, ἤλεκτρον, and ὁδός *a way*. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1135, ed. Fœs.) uses the word ἡλεκτρώδης (from ἤλεκτρον *amber*, and εἶδος *external appearance*), in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrode* also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicon Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713), and is said to signify "suecino similis."

† *Cathode*, from κατά *downwards*, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun sets.

‡ *Anode*, from ἀνω *upwards*, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun rises.

lagenæ Lugdunensis.

produced by the explosion (i. e. *discharge*) of a Leyden phial.

Administrare frictionem electricam ad hominem insulatum cum conductore primario communicantem.

To administer electric friction to a patient insulated and in communication with the prime conductor.

Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ ex orbitis oculorum, temporibusque, per horæ sextam partem, alternis diebus.

Let electric sparks be drawn from the orbits of the eyes and the temples, for the sixth part of an hour, every other day.

Iterum aura electrica coxæ dolenti admoveatur.

Again let the electric aura be applied the painful hip.

Fiant ictus electrici per regionem uteri.

Let electric shock be passed through the region of the uterus.

Auram galvanicam trahere, educere.

To galvanize.

<sup>1</sup>Magnes, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>magnes lapis, PLINY; magnes naturalis, <sup>3</sup>magnes artificialis; magnes arte paratus.

<sup>1</sup>A magnet; <sup>2</sup>a loadstone; a natural magnet; <sup>3</sup>an artificial magnet.

|                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polus septentrionalis,<br>meridionalis.                                                                                                                          | Pole, northern,<br>southern.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS.                                                                                                                                          | Magnetic ( <i>of, or be-<br/>longing to, a mag-<br/>net or loadstone</i> ).                                                                                                                                                   |
| Magnetes artificiales plures<br>contigui, juxta polos<br>inimicos dispositi, aut<br>linteo seu serico obducti,<br>collaribus, cingulis,<br>brachialibus inclusi. | Magnetic collars,<br>girdles, bracelets<br>( <i>several artificial<br/>magnets with their<br/>opposite poles in<br/>contact, covered<br/>with linen or silk<br/>and inclosed in<br/>collars, girdles, or<br/>bracelets</i> ). |
| Laminæ magneticæ.                                                                                                                                                | Magnetic plates<br>( <i>magnetized [steel]<br/>plates</i> ).                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Magnetismus. <i>Magnetis-<br/>    mus mineralis.*</i>                                                                                                            | Magnetism. Mineral<br>magnetism.                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                                     |             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| SECT. 9.—De resolutione<br>ventris. | Of Purging. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|

Dejectiones†; dejectiones The stools or excre-

\* The term *mineral* magnetism has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst*, von C. A. Becker, M.D., Mühlhausen, 1829.)

† From *de* downwards and *jacio* I cast.

alvi; stercus; alvus;\*  
quod excernitur; quod  
descendit, CELS.—Sedes.†

*Fæces.*‡

*Fimur et fimum.*

ments; ordure; al-  
vine evacuations.

Dung or ordure of  
man, birds, cattle.

Alvus cita; <sup>2</sup>alvus soluta; <sup>3</sup>alvus fusa; <sup>4</sup>alvus fluens;  
<sup>5</sup>alvus liquida, CELS.—  
<sup>6</sup>Alvus fluida.—<sup>7</sup>Resolutio  
alvi, CELS.—<sup>8</sup>Venter  
fusus; <sup>9</sup>venter liquidus,  
CELS.—<sup>10</sup>Ventris fluor,  
CELS.—<sup>11</sup>Ventris reso-  
lutio, CELS.—<sup>12</sup>Ventris  
fluxiones; <sup>13</sup>solutiones,  
PLIN.—<sup>14</sup>Dejectiones cre-  
bræ.—<sup>15</sup>Catharsis.§ —

Frequent, loose, or  
liquid stools.—  
Purging; loose-  
ness (<sup>1</sup>Belly [*or*  
stools] quickly  
moved, <sup>2</sup>loosened;  
<sup>3</sup>relaxed; <sup>4</sup>loose or  
flowing; <sup>5</sup>liquid;  
<sup>6</sup>fluid, <sup>7</sup>looseness  
of.—<sup>8</sup>Belly re-  
laxed or loose;  
<sup>9</sup>liquid; <sup>10</sup>flux of;

\* *Alvus*, *i*, fem., sometimes masc., signifies the belly, and also the stools, frequently translated, bowels.

† *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the fundament. It is also applied to that which comes from the fundament, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

‡ *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx*, *æcis*, *f*., a noun wanting the gen. pl. “We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c., in classical authors, but nowhere *Fæces hominis*: the word in this sense is altogether unnecessary and improper.”—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

§ *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek word (καθαρσις, from καθαίρω *purgo*) adopted by Latin writers, and means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. *Catharsis*. D. *Catharsi*. V. *Catharsi*.  
G. *Catharseos*. A. *Catharsin*. Ab. *Catharsi*.

<sup>16</sup> Diarrhœa. — <sup>17</sup> Coprophoria.\*

<sup>11</sup> looseness of; <sup>12</sup> alvine flux, <sup>13</sup> alvine looseness; — <sup>14</sup> frequent dejections; <sup>15</sup> purging; <sup>16</sup> looseness; <sup>17</sup> purgation).

<sup>1</sup> Alvus dura; <sup>2</sup> alvus suppressa; <sup>3</sup> alvus adstricta; <sup>4</sup> alvus contracta; <sup>5</sup> alvus compressa, CELS. — <sup>6</sup> Alvus tenax; <sup>7</sup> alvus compacta; <sup>8</sup> alvus constipata. <sup>9</sup> Venter astrictus; <sup>10</sup> venter contractus; <sup>11</sup> venter suppressus, CELS. — <sup>12</sup> Ubi non descendit alvus; <sup>13</sup> venter [vel alvus] nihil reddit, CELS. — <sup>14</sup> Obstipatio. — <sup>15</sup> Constipatio alvi.

Bound, constipated, or confined bowels, (or belly). — Constipation. (<sup>1</sup> Belly [or stools] hard; <sup>2</sup> suppressed; <sup>3</sup> bound; <sup>4</sup> contracted; <sup>5</sup> compressed or costive: <sup>6</sup> retained; <sup>7</sup> compact: <sup>8</sup> constipated. <sup>9</sup> Belly bound; <sup>10</sup> contracted; <sup>11</sup> suppressed; <sup>12</sup> when one does not go to stool: <sup>13</sup> the belly produces nothing; <sup>14</sup> obstipation: <sup>15</sup> constipation (of the belly).)

Alvum <sup>1</sup> solvere, <sup>2</sup> movere, To act on, or open, or

\* Coprophoria idem quod Purgatio, ex κόπρος stercus, et φέρω fero, gesto. — *Blancaud, Lexicon Medicum.*

<sup>3</sup>liquare, CELS. ; <sup>4</sup>mollire, emollire, <sup>5</sup>elicere, <sup>6</sup>evacuare, <sup>7</sup>exinanire, <sup>8</sup>trahere, <sup>9</sup>purgare, <sup>10</sup>ciere, PLINY ; <sup>11</sup>dejicere, CATO.—

<sup>12</sup>Purgatione alvum sollicitare, CELS.—Ventrem <sup>13</sup>exinanire, <sup>14</sup>mollire, <sup>15</sup>liquare, <sup>16</sup>solvere, <sup>17</sup>resolvere, CELS. — <sup>18</sup>Sedes promoverere.

loosen the bowels.  
— To purge.

(<sup>1</sup>To loosen ; <sup>2</sup>move ; <sup>3</sup>make liquid ; <sup>4</sup>soften ; <sup>5</sup>elicit ; <sup>6</sup>evacuate ; <sup>7</sup>empty ; <sup>8</sup>draw or lead ; <sup>9</sup>purge ; <sup>10</sup>to move or provoke ; <sup>11</sup>deject or cast down — belly or stools ; <sup>12</sup>to solicit the belly [*or stools*] by purgation ; <sup>13</sup>to empty, <sup>14</sup>to soften, <sup>15</sup>make liquid ; <sup>16</sup>loosen ; <sup>17</sup>unloosen the belly ; <sup>18</sup>to promote stools.)

Alvum ducere, subducere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Alvi ductio, CELS. —<sup>3</sup>Alvi ductione uti, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>To act on the bowels by clyster.—<sup>2</sup>The action on bowels by clyster.—<sup>3</sup>To use clysters.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>astringere, <sup>2</sup>comprimere, <sup>3</sup>contrahere, <sup>4</sup>supprimere, CELS. ; <sup>5</sup>sistere, <sup>6</sup>cohibere, PLINY.—<sup>7</sup>Ventrem firmare, CELS.

To bind or astringe the bowels.—To constipate. <sup>1</sup>To bind ; <sup>2</sup>constipate ; <sup>3</sup>contract ;

|                                                                                |                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                | <sup>1</sup> suppress ; <sup>5</sup> stop ;<br><sup>6</sup> restrain bowels or<br>stools ; <sup>7</sup> to bind<br>the belly. |
| <sup>1</sup> Quod sollicitat ( <i>vel</i> movet,<br><i>vel</i> purgat) alvum.— | <sup>1</sup> Any thing which<br>opens the bowels.                                                                             |
| <sup>2</sup> Purgans. — <sup>3</sup> Laxans. —                                 | — <sup>2</sup> A purgative. —                                                                                                 |
| <sup>4</sup> Catharticum.* —                                                   | <sup>3</sup> A laxative. — <sup>4</sup> A ca-<br>thartic. — <sup>5</sup> A hydra-<br>gogue. — <sup>6</sup> A drastic.         |
| <sup>5</sup> Hydragogum.† —                                                    | — <sup>7</sup> An eccoprotic.                                                                                                 |
| <sup>6</sup> Drasticum.‡ —                                                     |                                                                                                                               |
| <sup>7</sup> Eccoproticum.§                                                    |                                                                                                                               |
| Post alvi longam resolutionem, CELS.                                           | After long purging.                                                                                                           |
| Frequens dejiciendi ( <i>vel</i> de-<br>sidendi) cupiditas, CELS.              | Frequent desire to<br>go to stool.                                                                                            |
| Post alvum exoneratam.                                                         | After the bowel is<br>unloaded ( <i>i.e.</i> after<br>an evacuation).                                                         |
| Post singulas liquidas de-<br>jectiones ; post unam-<br>quamque sedem mollem.  | After every loose<br>stool ( <i>or</i> liquid<br>evacuation).                                                                 |
| Urgentibus torminibus.                                                         | The gripings being<br>urgent (violent).                                                                                       |
| <sup>1</sup> Ad plenam alvi solutionem.                                        | <sup>1</sup> To ( <i>or</i> until) a full                                                                                     |
| — <sup>2</sup> Ad alvum officii                                                | ( <i>or</i> free) evacua-                                                                                                     |

\* Καθαρτικά ; from καθαίρω *to purge*.

† From ὕδωρ *water*, and ἄγω *to bring away*.

‡ From δράω *to do*, or *to be active*.

§ From ἐκ *out*, and κόπρος *excrement*. Eccoprotics are medicines which expel faecal matter.



immemorem excitandam.  
—<sup>3</sup>Nisi alvus sit interea  
copiose soluta.

tion of the bowels.  
—<sup>2</sup>To excite the  
bowel unmindful  
of its office (*i.e.* to  
excite the consti-  
pated bowels).—  
<sup>3</sup>Unless the bowels  
have been copi-  
ously relieved in  
the meantime.

Donec alvus dejecerit; donec alvus (<sup>1</sup>probè *vel* benè) responderit; donec venter (<sup>2</sup>ritè) solutus fuerit; donec alvus (<sup>3</sup>commodè) purgetur; donec (<sup>4</sup>amplè) purgaverit; donec sedes (<sup>5</sup>tres *vel* quatuor) deponantur.

Until the bowels are opened; (<sup>1</sup> well; <sup>2</sup>thoroughly; <sup>3</sup>sufficiently; <sup>4</sup>freely; <sup>5</sup> three or four times).

Clyisma; ěněma; lavamentum intestinorum.

A clyster; eněma; a lavement.

Suppositorium.

A suppository.\*

SECT. 10.—De vomitu; de sudore; de sternutamento, &c.

Of Vomiting; of Sweat; of Sneezing, &c.

Nausea, CELS.

Sickness; nausea.

\* The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.

Vomitus, CELS.; vomitio, Vomiting.  
PLINY.

Quod excitat vomitum; That which excites  
vomitorium; emeticum. vomiting;  
a vomitory;  
an emetic.

Vomere, evomere, CELS. To vomit or cast up  
the contents of the  
stomach.

Vomitum <sup>1</sup>elicere, <sup>2</sup>excitare, To produce vomit-  
<sup>3</sup>movere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>creare, ing. (<sup>1</sup>To elicit;  
<sup>5</sup>concitare, <sup>6</sup>facere, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>excite; <sup>3</sup>move or  
<sup>7</sup>proritare. provoke; <sup>4</sup>create  
or occasion; <sup>5</sup>stir  
up or excite;  
<sup>6</sup>make; <sup>7</sup>provoke  
vomiting.)

Vomitum suppressere, To suppress or allay  
vomiting.  
CELS.; sistere, PLINY.

<sup>1</sup>Donec evomuerit; <sup>2</sup>donec <sup>1</sup>Until the patient  
probè vomat; <sup>3</sup>si superve- may have vomit-  
nerit vomitus; <sup>4</sup>vomitioe ed; <sup>2</sup>until he may  
urgente; <sup>5</sup>ad vomitum well vomit; <sup>3</sup>if  
sedandum, compescen- vomiting should  
dum; <sup>6</sup>donec sedantur supervene; <sup>4</sup>the  
vomitiones. vomiting being  
troublesome; <sup>5</sup>to  
allay vomiting;  
<sup>6</sup>until the vomit-  
ings are allayed.

Injice in venam brachii Inject six grains  
grana sex tartari emetici of emetic tartar,  
soluta in aquæ unciâ dissolved in half  
dimidiâ.\* an ounce of water,  
into a vein of the  
arm.

Sanguinem vomere, CELS. To vomit blood.  
Postvomitum, si stomachus If the stomach is  
infirmus est, paulum weak after vomit-  
cibi, sed hujus idonei, ing, a little food is  
gustandum, et aquæ to be taken, but  
frigidæ cyathi tres bibendi of a proper kind,  
sunt; nisi tamen vomitus and three cups of  
fauces exasperavit, CELS. cold water are to  
be drunk; but not  
if the vomiting  
has irritated the  
fauces.

<sup>1</sup>Sudor; sudores, CELS.— <sup>1</sup>Sweat; sweats.—  
<sup>2</sup>Multus sudor; <sup>3</sup>frigidus <sup>2</sup>Much sweat;  
sudor, CELS. <sup>3</sup>cold sweat.

Sudorem movere, elicere, To promote sweat.  
CELS.; ciere, PLINY.—  
Sudores evocare, facere,  
PLINY; exudare, præstare,  
promovere.

---

\* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgment of pieces of meat in the œsophagus. (See Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, vol. i. p. 699, 3rd edition.)

- Sudare ; sudare multum, To sweat ; to sweat  
 CELS. much.
- Sudorem prohibere, CELS. ; To stop or check  
 sistere, sedare, PLINY ; sweat.  
 compescere.
- Sudatio ; sudationes siccae, Sudation ;—a sweat-  
 CELS. ing ; also a sweat-  
 ing place. — Dry  
 sweating places.
- Usque ad sudorem, CELS. ; Until sweat [is  
 donec sudor prodeat. produced].
- Diaphoresis,\* AUREL. A diaphoresis or  
 perspiration.
- Quod elicit sudores ; That which excites  
 sudatorium ; sudorifi- sweats ; a suda-  
 cum ; diaphoreticum. tory ; a sudorific ;  
 a diaphoretic.
- Sternutamentum, CELS.— Sneezing.
- Sternutatio, APUL.
- Sternutamenta excitare, To excite sneezings.  
 movere, evocare, CELS. ;  
 facere, PLINY ; concitare,  
 proritare, SCRIB. LARG.
- Quod movet sternutamenta ; That which excites  
 sternutamentum ; † sneezing ; a ster-

\* From διαφόρησις.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 49).

† In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxv. cap. 109, ed. Valp.) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory :—"Eadem sicca concisa, sternutamentum est."

- sternutatorium ;  
 errhinum ;\* ptarmicum.†  
 Sternutamenta albo veratro  
 coniecto in nares excitantur, CELS.
- Ducere naribus, ut sternutamentum excitetur.
- Hæc per calamum scriptorium naribus sufflentur, SCRIB. LARG.
- Aliquantillum naribus insuffletur.
- Urinam movere, citare, CELS.; concitare, excitare, ciere, pellere, impellere, solvere, PLINY.
- Urinam suppressere; tardare, CELS.
- Urinam reddere, CELS.; facere, PLINY.
- Urinæ crebra cupiditas sed magna difficultas, CELS.
- nutatory; an errhine; a ptarmic. Sneezings are excited by putting into the nose white hellebore.
- To snuff or draw [*it*] up the nostrils, that sneezing may be excited.
- These may be blown into the nostrils by a writing-pen.
- Let a little be blown into the nostrils.
- To promote, increase, or provoke the flow of urine.
- To suppress, to check the flow of urine.
- To pass the urine; to make water.
- Frequent inclination to make water, but

Some erities, however, read "*ciet*," others "*facit*," for "*est*;" and then *sternutamentum* signifies *sneezing*.

\* Ἐρρινον, from ἐν *in*, and ῥίν *the nose*.

† From πταίρω *I sneeze*.

|                                                                                    |                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Quod movet urinam ;<br>diureticum.*                                                | great difficulty in<br>doing so.<br>That which excites<br>a flow of urine ; a<br>diuretic. |
| Urinam manu emoliri,<br>CELS.                                                      | To discharge the<br>urine by the hand<br>[by an operation].                                |
| Catheter.†—Fistula, CELS.<br>—Fistula urinaria.                                    | A catheter.—A pipe<br>[for drawing off<br>the urine].                                      |
| Explorare vesicam.                                                                 | To examine [e.g. to<br>sound] the bladder.                                                 |
| Extrahere (vel educere,<br>vel elicere) urinam ope<br>catheteris.                  | To draw off the<br>urine by the aid<br>of a catheter.                                      |
| Menstrua ciere, pellere,<br>solvere, PLINY; evocare,<br>movere, elicere, excitare. | To promote or bring<br>on the menstrual<br>discharge.                                      |
| Quod evocat menstrua ;<br>emmenagogum.‡                                            | That which brings<br>on the menses ; an<br>emmenagogue.                                    |
| In feminam benè responden-<br>tibus menstruis, CELS.                               | In [or to] a woman<br>whose menses are<br>regular.                                         |

\* Διουρητικός : from δια through ; οὔρον the urine ; and  
πέω I flow.

† Cathēter, ēris, m. From καθέτηρ, Galen.

‡ From ἐμμηνα the menstrual discharge, and ἄγω I propel  
or bring away.

Menstrua suppressa, CELS. The menses being suppressed.

Menstrua non feruntur; The menses are non proveniunt, CELS. stopped.

## SECT. 11.—De vermibus. Of Worms.

Vermes\* deicere, expellere, To expel worms. elicere.

---

\* Tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they appear respectively to belong, according to their organization" (Owen, art. Entozoa, *Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology*).

### ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

Classis PSYCHODIARI—Bory St. Vincent.

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus hominis*, Liver Hydatid. Liver, spleen, omentum.

Classis POLYGASTRICA—Ehrenberg.

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c.; contained within the Echinococcus.

Classis PROTELMINTHA.

4. *Cercaria seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatozoon, Seminal animalcule. In the semen.
5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

Classis STERELMINTHA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscles, cerebrum, and eye.
7. *Tenia solium*, Long-jointed tape-worm, or common tape-worm. In the small intestines.
8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tape-worm. Small intestine.
9. *Polystoma pingvicola*. In the ovaries.
10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.

|                                                                             |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lumbricus latus ; lumbricus teres, CELS.                                    | The tape - worm ( <i>Tænia solium</i> );—<br>the round worm.  |
| Quod expellit vermes ; anthelminticum ;*<br>helminthagogum ;<br>vermifugum. | That which expels worms ;<br>an anthelmintic<br>or vermifuge. |

SECT. 2.—De balneis ; de fomentis.      Of Baths ; of Fomentations.

<sup>1</sup>Balneum,† CELS. ;  
Balineum.—<sup>2</sup>Balneæ ;      <sup>1</sup>A bath [*private*].  
—<sup>2</sup>Baths [*public*].

Classis CŒLELMINTHA.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.
12. *Filaria oculi*. In the crystalline lens.
13. *Filaria bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.
14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.
15. *Spiroptera hominis*. In the urinary bladder.
16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.
17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.
18. *Ascaris vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

\* From ἀντί against, and ἔλμινς a worm.

† *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water bath, which every master of a family had in his house ; *balneæ* and *balineæ*, for public bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. "The cold bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in pharmaey, the sand bath, water bath, &c., require a very different form of expression."—*Hora Subsec.*



|                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Balineæ.— <sup>3</sup> Balneum medicatum.                                                                                                               | — <sup>3</sup> A medicated bath.                                                                                                     |
| Balneum fervens ( <i>seu</i> fervidum), calidum, tepidum.*                                                                                              | The hot, warm, and tepid bath [artificial].                                                                                          |
| Tepidarium, CELS.                                                                                                                                       | A tepid bath.                                                                                                                        |
| Thermæ.†                                                                                                                                                | Hot baths [natural].                                                                                                                 |
| Lavatio,† CELS.— <sup>2</sup> Lavacrum.                                                                                                                 | <sup>1</sup> A washing or bathing.— <sup>2</sup> A bath or washing place.                                                            |
| Ablutio, PLINY.                                                                                                                                         | Ablution.                                                                                                                            |
| In balneum ire; <sup>2</sup> ducere in balneum; <sup>3</sup> uti balneo calido; in balneum mittere, CELS.; demittere in balneum; descendere in balneum. | <sup>1</sup> To go into a bath; <sup>2</sup> to take [him] into a bath; <sup>3</sup> to use the warm bath; to put [him] into a bath. |
| Elicere sudorem sicco                                                                                                                                   | To procure sweat by                                                                                                                  |

\* The temperature of the different kinds of baths is as follows:—

|                                                                   | Deg. Fahr.       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Very cold.....                                                 | from 33 to....50 |
| 2. Cold .....                                                     | 50..             |
| 3. Cold .....                                                     | 65 .             |
| 4. Tepid .....                                                    | 85..             |
| 5. Warm .....                                                     | 92.....          |
| 6. Hot ....                                                       | 98.....          |
| highest degree of heat the patient can bear, perhaps..110 or 112. |                  |

† *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balnea*, baths made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balnea mineralia* is not correct.

‡ *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing vessel.

calore, CELS.—

*Balneum siccum*.\*

dry heat.—A dry bath.

\* By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, are meant applications of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin to promote sweating.—But the term *balneum* is inapplicable to such, since Celsus evidently confines it to a water bath,—while under the head of “*siccus calor*” he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17). The terms *Sudatorium*, *Lacouicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited; it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common



BATHS OF THE ROMANS

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfaucon, *L'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3<sup>me</sup>, partie 2<sup>de</sup>, p. 204).

|                                                                 |                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Uti aquis frigidis, CELS.—                                      | To use the cold bath.        |
| <i>Balneum frigidum</i> .*                                      | —A cold bath.                |
| Calidus vapor, CELS.—                                           | Hot vapour.—                 |
| <i>Balneum vaporis</i> .†—                                      | A vapour bath.               |
| Vaporarium.                                                     |                              |
| Semicupium; excathisma; 'The half bath, or                      |                              |
| encathisma; insessio; slipper bath. —                           |                              |
| insessus.— <sup>2</sup> Coxæluvium. <sup>2</sup> The hip-bath.— |                              |
| — <sup>3</sup> Pediluvium.—                                     | <sup>3</sup> The foot-bath.— |

room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleotherium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*), and the *balneum*.

On the right is the *eleotherium* (ἀλειπτήριον) where the oils and perfumes are kept in vases: next to this is the *frigidarium* (ἀποδυτήριον) or undressing room: the third is the *tepidarium*: the fourth is the sudatory (*concamerata sudatio*), in which are seen the *laconicum* (so called from being first used in Laconia), a brazen furnace to heat the room, and persons sitting on the steps: the fifth is the *balneum*, with its large basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes communicating with three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from their capaciousness; the lower one contained hot, the upper one cold, and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned to the *frigidarium*, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The subterranean portion of the building, where the fires were placed for heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*.—The *rigil* (as in the above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used in the baths to scrape the skin.—Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the term to signify a tube or syringe.

\* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water bath, it is obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is not strictly correct.

† Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*." Celsus regards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."

<sup>4</sup>Capitiluvium.—

<sup>4</sup>The head-bath.—

<sup>5</sup>Manuluvium.

<sup>5</sup>The hand-bath.

Multâ calidâ aquâ per caput To pour much hot  
se totum perfundere, tum water over his  
tepidâ, deinde frigidâ, head [so that it  
CELS. may run over all  
his body], then  
tepid, and, lastly,  
cold water.

Utatur semicupio ad x. vel Let the patient use  
xij. minuta horæ in aquâ the half-bath,  
adhuc calenti modicè. made moderately  
warm, for ten or  
twelve minutes.

Pedes cruraque in aquam To bathe the feet  
calidam demittere. and legs in warm  
water.

Perfusio corporis aquâ The affusion of the  
calidâ. body with warm  
water.

Lavare egelidâ\* aquâ. To use tepid wash-  
ing.

---

\* *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance of each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either frozen or just at freezing point. *Egelidus* differs in denoting a diminution of the cold implied in the latter, or a step in the progress towards heat. (See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*.) Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus* thus:—"Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum,—tepidum."

- Is per æstatem id benè largo He ought, daily,  
canali quotidie debet during the sum-  
ali quamdiu subjicere, mer, to hold his  
CELS. head for some  
time under a pret-  
ty strong stream  
[of water].
- Admovere glaciem vel To apply ice or  
nivem. snow.
- Linteola in aquâ frigidâ Linen dipped in cold  
madefacta, dein benè water, and then  
expressa, CELS. well squeezed.
- Fomentum, CELS.; fots, A fomentation.  
PLINY; fomentatio.
- Nares exulceratas fovere It is proper to  
oportet vapore aquæ foment the  
calidæ, CELS. ulcerated nostrils  
with the vapour  
of warm water.
- Vaporare, suffire, PLINY. To foment with  
vapour.
- Detergere, CELS.; To cleanse or wipe.  
abstergere.
- <sup>1</sup>Lavare, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>abluere, <sup>1</sup>To bathe or wash;  
CIC.; <sup>3</sup>eluere, CELS. <sup>2</sup>to clean or  
cleanse; <sup>3</sup>to wash.
- <sup>1</sup>Suffitus.—<sup>2</sup>Halitus.—<sup>1</sup>Dry fumes or smoke,  
<sup>3</sup>Inhalatio. —<sup>2</sup>Aqueous va-  
pours. — <sup>3</sup>Inhala-  
tion or inspiration.

|                                                                   |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inspiretur halitus liquoris chlori per apparatus aptum.           | Let the vapour of chlorine water be inhaled by means of a proper apparatus. |
| Pulvinar;* pulvinus; <i>προσκεφάλαιον</i> ; <i>ὑποκεφάλαιον</i> . | A bolster or pillow for the head.                                           |

SECT. 13.—De portionibus. Of Doses.

|                                                                                                        |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Portio, CELS.; dosis ( <i>δόσις</i> ).                                                                 | A portion, allotment, or dose.                                      |
| Portionibus paribus; æquis portionibus, CELS.                                                          | In equal proportions.                                               |
| <sup>1</sup> Portionibus exiguis; magnis; divisis; <sup>2</sup> crebro adhibitis, repetitis, iteratis. | <sup>1</sup> In small, large, divided, <sup>2</sup> repeated doses. |
| <sup>1</sup> Partitis vicibus;† <sup>2</sup> ad tres alias vices.                                      | <sup>1</sup> At different times; <sup>2</sup> to three other times. |
| Sit dosis cochlearia tria                                                                              | Three tablespoon-                                                   |

\* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop pillow*, has been long employed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into vogue by prescribing it for George III.

† *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying “in different doses,” or “at different times.” *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *vicis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

ampla.

fuls for a dose  
[let the dose be].

Dosi pedetentim crescente. Gradually increasing the dose.

Cochlear, CELS.; cochlea. A spoon.

(Cochleare; cochleare plenum,\* CELS.;—  
Cochlearium;†  
cochlearii mensura,  
PLINY. A spoonful [*when no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean "a tablespoonful"*].

Cochleare parvulum (minimum; *vel* infantis). A small, tea, or child's spoonful [*equal to one fluidrachm*].

Cochleare modicum (medium; *vel* mediocre). A middling-sized desert or pap spoonful [*equal to two fluidrachms*].

Cochleare magnum (largum; *vel* amplum). A large or table spoonful [*equal to four fluidrachms*],

---

\* *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear, aris*, n. signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine-pint, or one-third of the fluid ounce.

† *Cochlearium, rii*, n. signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids, it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the *cyathus*, and therefore the one-third part of the *cochleare*.

or half a fluid ounce].

Cochleatim.

Spoonful by spoonful.

<sup>1</sup>Cyathus; \* <sup>2</sup>cyathus  
vinarius; <sup>3</sup>cyathus  
magnus.

<sup>1</sup>A drinking cup [generally understood to mean a wineglass of the capacity of two fluid ounces]; also a measure for liquids; <sup>2</sup>a wineglass; <sup>3</sup>a large drinking cup [generally understood to mean a tumbler of the capacity of eight fluid ounces].

<sup>1</sup>Poculum; † <sup>2</sup>pocillum;

<sup>1</sup>A cup [generally un-

\* *Cyathus* (from κύαθος) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into eups. It was equal to four *ligulæ*. Dr. Grieve (Translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from κάνθαρος) was a sort of eup, somewhat larger than the cyathus, and having a handle; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from σκύφος) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking-vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

† *Poculum*, a drinking-cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.



<sup>3</sup>vasculum.

*derstood to mean a tea-cup of the capacity of six or eight fluid ounces]; also a potion; <sup>2</sup>a little cup; <sup>3</sup>a little vessel.*

Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est, CELS.

It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls\* in one day.

<sup>1</sup>Cochlearis; <sup>2</sup>cochlearis mensura, PLINY.

<sup>1</sup>Of, or pertaining to, a spoonful; <sup>2</sup>a spoonful.

<sup>1</sup>Magnitudo; <sup>2</sup>amplitudo; <sup>3</sup>moles; <sup>4</sup>quantitas.†

<sup>1</sup>Magnitude; <sup>2</sup>amplitude; <sup>3</sup>mass; <sup>4</sup>quantity.

<sup>1</sup>Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem; <sup>2</sup>quod fabæ magnitudinem habet,

<sup>1</sup>To the size of a walnut; <sup>2</sup>that which has the

---

\* Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonsful*. Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonsful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant persons. On the same ground that "spoonsful" is used as the supposed plural for "spoonful," we ought to have "monthsful," "belliesful," "spoonsmeat," instead of "mouthfuls," "bellyfuls," "spoonmeats."

† *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.

70 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Magnitudo nucis  
avellanæ, SCRIB. LARGUS;  
<sup>4</sup>magnitudo castanæ;  
<sup>5</sup>magnitudo fabæ equinæ.  
size of a bean.—  
<sup>3</sup>The size of a  
filbert-nut; <sup>4</sup>the  
size of a chestnut;  
<sup>5</sup>the size of a  
horse-bean.

Moles nucis moschatæ.

Instar\* juglandis.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum satis est [*vel* sit]; <sup>1</sup>As much as is suffi-  
<sup>2</sup>quantum res patitur; cient;<sup>2</sup> as much as  
<sup>3</sup>quantum fieri potest; circumstances will  
<sup>4</sup>quantum tribus digitis allow; <sup>3</sup>as much as  
comprehendi potest; can be done, or as  
<sup>5</sup>quantum volet; <sup>6</sup>quantum far as possible; <sup>4</sup>as  
vires patiuntur; much as can be  
<sup>7</sup>quantum juvat; <sup>8</sup>vino held by three fin-  
uti quantum libebit, gers; <sup>5</sup>as much as  
CELS. he will; <sup>6</sup>as much  
as the strength  
permits; <sup>7</sup>as much  
as, or as long as,  
it is agreeable; <sup>8</sup>to  
take as much wine  
as he pleases.

Quantum cuspide (*vel* apice) As much as can be

---

\* *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun; but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.*, by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. "*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors."

cultri capi potest.

taken on the point  
of a knife.

Quantum sufficit (*vel* suffi-<sup>1</sup>As much as may  
ciat); <sup>2</sup>quantum convenit; be sufficient; <sup>3</sup>as  
<sup>3</sup>quantum velis; much as is conve-  
quantum lubet; nient or suitable;  
<sup>4</sup>quantum sitis exigat. <sup>3</sup>as much as you  
please; <sup>4</sup>as much  
as the thirst may  
require.

Pugillus.

A pinch (*i.e.* as much  
as may be con-  
tained between the  
thumb and two  
fingers: about  
from 3ss. to 3j.).

Manipulus, CELS.

A handful.

Sumere; capere, CELS.

To take (*generally*).

Devorare, CELS.; deglutire.\* To take (*in a solid  
form, as a powder  
or pill*).

Bibere; sorbere; potare, To take (*as a  
Cels.; haurire.* draught); to drink.

Delingere, CELS.; lambere; To take (*as an  
sub linguam liquare.* electuary).

Manducare; mandere, CELS.; To take (*as a masti-  
masticare.* catory); to chew.

---

\* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries; in larger ones we find *deglutio*, *vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

## 72 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Dare; adhibere; exhibere, To give; to exhibit;  
 CELS.; administrare. to administer.

In alvum ex parte inferiore To administer by the  
 dare; in alvum ex partibus rectum (*as an*  
 inferioribus indere (*vel injection or*  
 immittere, seu infundere), *clyster*).  
 CELS.

Suffumigare, CELS.; To fumigate.  
 fumigare.

Gargarizare, CELS. To gargle.

### SECT. 14.—De tempore.

### Of Time.

<sup>1</sup>Annus; <sup>2</sup>sesquiannus;  
<sup>3</sup>biennium; <sup>4</sup>triennium.

<sup>1</sup>A year; <sup>2</sup>a year and  
 a half; <sup>3</sup>two years;  
<sup>4</sup>three years.

<sup>1</sup>Quotannis, annuus;  
<sup>2</sup>biennis, bimus; <sup>3</sup>triennis,  
 trimus.

<sup>1</sup>Every year, annual;  
<sup>2</sup>biennial, lasting  
 two years, of two  
 years; <sup>3</sup>triennial,  
 lasting three  
 years, of three  
 years.

Annus intercalaris *vel*  
 bisextilis.

Leap year.

Annus climactericus.

The climacteric or  
 perilous year.

Cardines temporum.

The four seasons of  
 the year.

<sup>1</sup>Mensis; <sup>2</sup>sesquimensis;

<sup>1</sup>A month; <sup>2</sup>a month

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <sup>3</sup> bimensis ; <sup>4</sup> spatium<br>bimestre ; <sup>5</sup> menses<br>biseni.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | and a half ; <sup>3</sup> two<br>months ; <sup>4</sup> six<br>months ; <sup>5</sup> twelve<br>months.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Menstruus ; * <sup>2</sup> bimestris ;<br><sup>3</sup> trimestris ;<br><sup>4</sup> quadrimestris.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <sup>1</sup> Monthly ; <sup>2</sup> of two<br>months ; <sup>3</sup> of three<br>months ; <sup>4</sup> of four<br>months.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Januarius ; <sup>2</sup> Februarius ;<br><sup>3</sup> Martius ; <sup>4</sup> Aprilis ;<br><sup>5</sup> Maius ; <sup>6</sup> Junius ; <sup>7</sup> Julius<br>( <i>vel</i> Quinctilis) ;<br><sup>8</sup> Augustus ( <i>vel</i><br>Sextilis) ; <sup>9</sup> September ;<br><sup>10</sup> October ; <sup>11</sup> November ;<br><sup>12</sup> December. | <sup>1</sup> January ; <sup>2</sup> February ;<br><sup>3</sup> March ; <sup>4</sup> April ;<br><sup>5</sup> May ; <sup>6</sup> June ;<br><sup>7</sup> July ; <sup>8</sup> August ;<br><sup>9</sup> September ;<br><sup>10</sup> October ;<br><sup>11</sup> November ;<br><sup>12</sup> December. |
| Septimana ; hebdomada ;<br>hebdomas ; hebdoma.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | A week.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Dies ; lux, CELS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | A day.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <sup>1</sup> Dies Solis ; <sup>2</sup> D. Lunæ ;<br><sup>3</sup> D. Martis ; <sup>4</sup> D. Mercurii ;<br><sup>5</sup> D. Jovis ; <sup>6</sup> D. Veneris ;<br><sup>7</sup> D. Saturni.                                                                                                                                                            | <sup>1</sup> Sunday ; <sup>2</sup> Monday ;<br><sup>3</sup> Tuesday ; <sup>4</sup> Wed-<br>nesday ; <sup>5</sup> Thurs-<br>day ; <sup>6</sup> Friday ;<br><sup>7</sup> Saturday.                                                                                                                 |
| <sup>1</sup> Calendæ ; <sup>2</sup> nonæ ; <sup>3</sup> idus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <sup>1</sup> The calends [ <i>the<br/>first day of the</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

---

\* Formerly it was the custom for chemists to digest the solvend, or substance to be dissolved, in the solvent for a philosophical month, or forty days : hence arose the name of *menstrual solvent* or *menstruum*.

*month*]; <sup>2</sup>the nones  
[*the seventh day of*  
*the months March,*  
*May, July, and*  
*October, and the*  
*fifth of the other*  
*months*]; <sup>3</sup>the ides  
[*these fall eight*  
*days later than*  
*the nones: hence*  
*they occur on the*  
*fifteenth day of*  
*the months March,*  
*May, July; and*  
*October, and the*  
*thirteenth of other*  
*months*].

Hodie; hodierno die.

Heri; hesterno die.

Cras; crastino die.

Postero die, CELS.

Nudius tertius.\*

To-day.

Yesterday.

To-morrow.

The day after.

The day before  
yesterday; three  
days ago.

The first day.

The next day after  
to-morrow.

Primo die, CELS.

Perendie; perendino die.

---

\* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago; *nudius quintus*, five days ago,

|                                      |                                            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Proximis diebus, CELS.               | The following days.                        |
| Proximâ luce.                        | The day before.                            |
| Quotidianus, CELS.; indies ;         | Daily, or every day.                       |
| quotidiè, CELS.; omni die.           |                                            |
| Alternis diebus, CELS.               | Every other day.                           |
| Alternâ ( <i>vel</i> secundâ)        |                                            |
| quâque die.                          |                                            |
| Tertiis diebus.                      | Every third day.                           |
| Post paucos dies; paucis             | A few days after.                          |
| post diebus.                         |                                            |
| Biduum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> triduum, | <sup>1</sup> Two days ; <sup>2</sup> three |
| CELS.; <sup>3</sup> quatriduum.      | days ; <sup>3</sup> four days.             |
| De die in diem.                      | From day to day.                           |
| Mane, CELS.;* aurora ;               | Morning.                                   |
| tempore matutino ;                   |                                            |
| horâ matutinâ.                       |                                            |
| Diluculò ; multo mane ;              | Early in the                               |
| primo mane ; primâ luce,             | morning ; at                               |
| CELS. ; summo mane.                  | daylight.                                  |
| Crastino mane.                       | To-morrow morning.                         |
| Tempus antemeridianum.               | Forenoon.                                  |
| Meridies,† CELS.                     | Noon.                                      |
| Pomeridies ; tempus                  | Afternoon.                                 |
| post-meridianum.                     |                                            |

\* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases—the nom., ace., and abl. sing. ; in all of which it is *mane*, except the ablative, in which *manî* is sometimes found.

† The division of the day generally observed by the Romans was that into *tempus antemeridianum* and *pomeridianum*, the *meridies* itself being only considered as a point at which the one ended and the other commenced.

76 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                            |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Vesper, CELS.; vespertina,                 | Evening.                        |
| vespere appropinquante                     |                                 |
| Nox, CELS.; sero.                          | Night; late.                    |
| Hâc nocte; nocturnus.                      | To-night; nightly.              |
| Nychthemeron.*                             | Night and day.                  |
| Hesternâ nocte.                            | Last night.                     |
| <sup>1</sup> Horâ somni; <sup>2</sup> horâ | <sup>1</sup> The hour of sleep- |
| decubitûs; dormiturus,                     | ing; <sup>2</sup> at bed-time.  |
| CELS.; cubitum iturus;                     |                                 |
| ubi it cubitum.                            |                                 |
| Jentaculum.                                | Breakfast.                      |
| Prandium, CELS.                            | Dinner.                         |
| Cœna, CELS.; tempore                       | Supper; supper-                 |
| cœnandi.                                   | time.                           |
| Hora.                                      | An hour.                        |
| Tota hora, CELS.                           | A whole hour.                   |
| In horas; singulis horis;                  | Hourly; every hour.             |
| omni horâ.                                 |                                 |
| Per horam integram.                        | During an hour.                 |
| Sesquihoris.                               | An hour and a half.             |
| Alternâ horâ; secundâ                      | Every other hour.               |
| horâ; bihorio;                             |                                 |
| horis intermediis.                         |                                 |
| Trihorio; omni tertiâ horâ.                | Every third hour.               |
| Quadrihorio.                               | Every fourth hour.              |
| Semihora, CELS.;                           | A half-hour; every              |
| semihorio.                                 | half-hour.                      |

---

\* From *νύξ* night, and *ἡμέρα* day.



|                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Omni quadrante horæ.                                                                                                                                   | Every quarter of an hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Horis consuetis.                                                                                                                                       | At the accustomed hours.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sexagesima pars horæ;<br><i>minutum.</i>                                                                                                               | The sixtieth part of an hour ; a minute.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Momentum <i>vel</i> punctum temporis.                                                                                                                  | A moment or instant of time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Statim ; <sup>2</sup> illico ; <sup>3</sup> protinus ;<br><sup>1</sup> extemplò ; <sup>5</sup> jam ;<br><sup>6</sup> jamjam ; <sup>7</sup> quamprimum. | Immediately ( <sup>1</sup> on the spot, without leaving the place ; <sup>2</sup> in that very place ; forthwith ; <sup>3</sup> at the first, instantly ; <sup>4</sup> immediately ; <sup>5</sup> already, even now, immediately [ <i>repeated before every member of a sentence, jam signifies " sometimes " ] ; <sup>6</sup>forthwith [jamjam denotes more celerity than jam] ; <sup>7</sup>very shortly).</i> |

# 78 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

- <sup>1</sup>Pro re natâ;\* <sup>2</sup>prout res <sup>1</sup>Occasionally; <sup>2</sup>ac-  
poscit; <sup>3</sup>prout res cording as circum-  
postulet. stances may re-  
quire; <sup>3</sup>according  
as circumstances  
may demand.
- <sup>1</sup>Subinde; <sup>2</sup>interdum; <sup>1</sup>Now and then;  
aliquando; <sup>3</sup>identidem; upon which;  
<sup>4</sup>de tempore in tempus. <sup>2</sup>sometimes; <sup>3</sup>now  
and then; ever  
and anon; <sup>1</sup>from  
time to time.
- <sup>1</sup>Iterum; <sup>2</sup>rursus vel <sup>1</sup>Again, the second  
rursum; <sup>3</sup>denuo (*quasi* time; <sup>2</sup>once more,  
de novo). another time;  
<sup>3</sup>anew, afresh.

---

\* “*Pro re natâ* is an idiomatical expression: it signifies ‘according as circumstances arise;’ that is, ‘occasionally.’”  
—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

“A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts; the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re natâ* (occasionally). The compounder knew very well that *pro* was ‘for,’ but, not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his dictionary, and there finds *res*, a thing; then turns to *nata*, and finds *natus*, a, um, ‘born;’ now, then, he has it right—‘*For the little thing born* ;’ but deeming ‘*little thing*’ as too familiar, he, wishing to show all due respect to his master’s patient, wrote on the label, ‘*The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation.*’” —*Chamberlain’s Tirocinium*.

|              |                            |
|--------------|----------------------------|
| Novissimè.   | The newest, the last.      |
| Nuper, CELS. | Lately.                    |
| Nuperrimè.   | Very lately.               |
| Perpetuus.*  | Perpetual,<br>everlasting. |

SECT. 15.—De corporis  
partibus.

Of the Parts of the  
Body.

|                                                             |                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Calvaria; cranium.                                          | The skull.                     |
| A summo capite; a vertice,<br>CELS.                         | At the top of the<br>head.     |
| Occipitium.                                                 | The back part of the<br>head.  |
| Frons.                                                      | The forehead.                  |
| Guttur, CELS. (jugulum,<br>CELS.; vel jugulust);<br>larynx. | The neck ( <i>fore part</i> ). |

\* The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during their lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing: "Madam," said her physician, "fear not; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty" (Paris's *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit. 1843).

† *Jugulum* (vel *jugulus*) signifies the fore part of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *jugulum*, and denotes both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is thought to be connected with *gutta*, because whatever liquor is drunk

# 80 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                       |                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cervix; cervices,* CELS.;                             | The neck( <i>back part</i> ).                                             |
| nucha.†                                               |                                                                           |
| Collum, CELS.                                         | The neck ( <i>whole</i> ).                                                |
| Nucha capitis.                                        | The nape of the neck.                                                     |
| <sup>1</sup> Nasus; <sup>2</sup> naris, nares,‡ CELS. | <sup>1</sup> The nose; <sup>2</sup> the nostril, the nostrils.            |
| Ex medio naso imisve<br>narium partibus, CELS.        | From the middle of<br>the nose, or the<br>lower parts of the<br>nostrils. |
| <sup>1</sup> Labrum, CELS.; labium;                   | <sup>1</sup> A lip; <sup>2</sup> two lips.                                |
| <sup>2</sup> labra duo, labia duo.                    |                                                                           |
| Ex angulis labrorum, CELS.                            | From the angles of<br>the lips.                                           |
| Os, oris, CELS.; stoma<br>(στόμα).                    | The mouth.                                                                |
| Gingīva; gingivæ, CELS.                               | The gum; the gums.                                                        |
| Tonsilla, CELS.                                       | The tonsil.                                                               |

passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck; *jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

\* *Cervices* is elegantly used for *cervix*. "Abscindere cervicibus caput."—*Cicero*; "To cut off the head from the shoulders." The same author also uses *cervix*: "Impendet cervici gladius."

† *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied in the technical language of the day.—*Good's Nosology*.

‡ *Nares* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsevivæ*).

|                                                           |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auris; <sup>2</sup> auricula, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> pinna.* | <sup>1</sup> The ear; <sup>2</sup> the auricle; <sup>3</sup> the pinna.                     |
| Auricularum dolores, CELS.                                | The ear-ache.                                                                               |
| Ex imis auribus; <sup>2</sup> summis auribus, CELS.       | <sup>1</sup> From the lower parts of the ears; <sup>2</sup> in the upper parts of the ears. |
| Post aurem, CELS.                                         | Behind the ear.                                                                             |
| In aurem instillari, CELS.                                | To be dropped into the ear.                                                                 |
| Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS.       | It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.                                            |
| Gena; bucca, CELS.; mala,†                                | The cheek.                                                                                  |
| Aspera arteria; trachea.                                  | The windpipe.                                                                               |
| Bronchus; bronchium; bronchia; bronchius.‡                | The bronchial tube.                                                                         |
| Gula; pharynx; œsophagus.                                 | The gullet.                                                                                 |

\* *Auris* signifies the ear generally; *auricula* the flap of the ear with the auditory tube; *pinna* the flap of the ear only.

† *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

‡ The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words *βρόγχος* and *βρόγχιον*, which can only make "*bronchus*" and "*bronchium*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

|                                                             |                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fauces.                                                     | The throat ( <i>internal</i> ), the pharynx.                                     |
| Uva, CELS.; uvula.                                          | The uvula.                                                                       |
| <sup>1</sup> Humerus, CELS.;<br><sup>2</sup> os humeri.     | <sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>generally</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the arm bone.       |
| Clavicula; os jugulare; jugulum.                            | The clavicle or collar bone.                                                     |
| <sup>1</sup> Scapula, CELS.;<br><sup>2</sup> os scapularum. | <sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>back part</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the shoulder blade. |
| Ala, CELS.; axilla, CELS.                                   | The armpit.                                                                      |
| Brachium, CELS.                                             | The upper arm.                                                                   |
| Cubitus,* CELS.                                             | The forearm.                                                                     |
| Ancon; caput cubiti.                                        | The elbow.                                                                       |
| Carpus.                                                     | The wrist.                                                                       |
| Palma, CELS.; vola.                                         | The palm of the hand.                                                            |
| Metacarpium.                                                | The back of the hand.                                                            |
| <sup>1</sup> Digitus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> pollex, CELS.     | <sup>1</sup> The finger; <sup>2</sup> the thumb.                                 |
| Bini † digiti.                                              | Two fingers.                                                                     |

---

\* *Cubitus, us*, signifies also a lying down; a bed or couch.

† In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are two or more *sets*, it is much less elegant to use the simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety, "*Seni deni dentes*" (*sixteen teeth*); "*Quini digiti*" (*five fingers*); but not "*Bina labra*" (*two lips*), or "*Bini oculi*" (*two eyes*); which, if not unclassical, is at least poetical.

|                                                 |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Thorax, CELS.                                   | The chest* (the "cavity").            |
| sternum; os pectoris, CELS.                     | The breast-bone.                      |
| spina dorsi.                                    | The back-bone.                        |
| tergum, CELS.; dorsum.                          | The back.                             |
| Abdomen,† CELS.                                 | The belly ( <i>externally</i> ).      |
| enter; alvus, CELS.                             | The belly ( <i>internally</i> ).      |
| latus ( <i>lateris</i> ), CELS., VIRG., HORACE. | The side ( <i>below the axilla</i> ). |
| Dolor laterum, HORACE.                          | Pain of the sides.                    |
| in latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.       | Either upon his right or left side.   |
| latus dolet, CELS.                              | The side is in pain                   |

ical (*Horæ Subsecivæ*). *Bini* is only used with a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, *literæ* being used only in the plural to express "epistola." We say *binas literas* and *duas pistolas*.

\* An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. "How long did you keep it applied?" *Ans.* "It is on now." "Let me look at it." *Ans.* "I can't; it's at home." On further enquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool-chest!! (A fact.)

† From *abdo*, to hide, because it hides the viscera. "Abdomen" is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly; it is evident, from its etymology, as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the parietes (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

<sup>1</sup>Præcordia, CELS.; scro- <sup>1</sup>The pit of the sto-  
bicus cordis; epigas- mach; <sup>2</sup>the *hypo-*  
trium; <sup>2</sup>hypochondrium *chondrium*, right,  
dextrum, sinistrum; <sup>3</sup>um- left; <sup>3</sup>navel; <sup>4</sup>the  
bilicus; <sup>4</sup>hypogastrium; *hypogastrium*;  
<sup>5</sup>lumbus, lumbi; <sup>6</sup>ilia.\* <sup>5</sup>the loin, the  
loins; <sup>6</sup>the flanks.  
Jecur, CELS.; hepar.† The liver.

\* The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions :

1. The epigastric,
2. The umbilical,
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions; the *epigastric* into the scrobiculus cordis or epigastrium, and the two hypochondriae regions; the *umbilical* into the umbilicus, and the two lumbar regions; and the *hypogastric* into the hypogastrium or pubic portion, and the two iliae regions or flanks at the sides. The relative positions of these parts are shown by the following diagram :—

|                        |              |                       |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| right<br>hypochondrium | epigastrium  | left<br>hypochondrium |
| right lumbar<br>region | umbilicus    | left lumbar<br>region |
| right iliae<br>region  | hypogastrium | left iliae<br>region  |

† The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver—*hepar* and *jecur*. The first is the Greek *ἥπαρ*; *jecur* is a cognate of *ἥπαρ*, Sanskrit *jakrit*. P and K are interchangeable letters. See Skeat's Etym. Diet. under "Hepatic."



|                                                                                                     |                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FFel; bilis.                                                                                        | Bile.                                                                    |
| LLien; splen, CELS.                                                                                 | The spleen.                                                              |
| RRen, CELS.                                                                                         | The kidney.                                                              |
| IInguen, CELS.                                                                                      | The groin.                                                               |
| LLumbus, CELS.                                                                                      | The loins.                                                               |
| ILoci.                                                                                              | The female genitals.                                                     |
| WVulva seu uterus; os vulvæ.                                                                        | The womb; the mouth of the womb.                                         |
| (Canalis vulvæ.                                                                                     | The <i>vagina</i> .                                                      |
| (Coxa, CELS.; coxendix; os coxarum.                                                                 | The hip; the hip-bone.                                                   |
| <sup>1</sup> Femur; <sup>2</sup> crus, CELS.                                                        | <sup>1</sup> The thigh; <sup>2</sup> the leg.                            |
| <sup>1</sup> Genu; <sup>2</sup> poples, CELS.                                                       | <sup>1</sup> The knee; <sup>2</sup> the ham.                             |
| IPatella, CELS.; mola; rotula.                                                                      | The kneepan.                                                             |
| ISura, CELS.                                                                                        | The calf.                                                                |
| <sup>1</sup> Mons pedis; <sup>2</sup> malleolus, CELS., <i>vel</i> talus, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> calx. | <sup>1</sup> The instep; <sup>2</sup> the ankle; <sup>3</sup> the heel.] |
| IPlanta pedis, CELS.                                                                                | The sole of the foot.                                                    |
| IDigiti pedis, CELS.                                                                                | The toes.                                                                |

SECT. 16.—De signis morborum. Of the Symptoms of Diseases.

|                         |                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Tussi ingravescente.    | The cough increasing.                |
| Perstante ardore urinæ. | The heat in making water continuing. |

# 86 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                              |                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dolore rheumatico torquente.                 | The rheumatic pain being troublesome.                             |
| Durante fluxu cruento.                       | During the bloody flux.                                           |
| Ventriculojejuno; stomacho vacuo.            | The stomach being empty.                                          |
| Si tussis increbuerit; si tussis accreuerit. | If the cough shall have increased.                                |
| Si vigiliæ anxerint.                         | If the watchings should be troublesome.                           |
| Si pervigilium* supervenerit.                | If intense watching should come on.                               |
| Si malum arthriticum redintegraverit.        | If the arthritic (gouty) pain should be renewed.                  |
| Si non dormiat; si non somnum capiat.        | If the patient do not sleep.                                      |
| Si maximè augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.         | If difficulty of breathing, or cough, should be very troublesome. |
| Si conqueritur dolorem.†                     | If the patient complains of pain.                                 |

---

\* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies, however, great or intense watching; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it, "*multæ vigiliæ*."

† It is much less usual, and therefore less proper, to use these words with a preposition and ablative case, than with

|                                                                 |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Si tenesmus iterum redierit.                                    | If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.    |
| Si vires sinunt, CELS.                                          | If strength permit.                        |
| Si febris adest, CELS.                                          | If fever be present.                       |
| Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.                             | If the pain be not allayed by these means. |
| Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.                                       | When want of sleep distresses.             |
| Cum nocturnâ vigiliâ premitur, CELS.                            | When he is troubled with night watching.   |
| Si malum urgeat.                                                | If the pain should be urgent.              |
| Si sitis urget; si sitis est; si sitis vexat, CELS.; si sitiât. | If the patient be thirsty.                 |
| Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.                                   | If the spasm of the stomach be present.    |
| Si minetur morbus.                                              | If the disease threaten.                   |
| Urgente dolore vel tussi.                                       | The pain or cough being troublesome.       |
| Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.                            | To pit on pressure.                        |
| Dentium stridor; dentibus frendere.                             | Grinding of the teeth; to grind the teeth. |

---

the accusative : thus, "Conqueritur dolorem" is preferable to "de dolore" (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

# 88 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cibi fastidium (anorexia seu inappetentia).                                                                                                                     | Want of appetite.                                                                                                 |
| Cibi aviditas (bulimia).                                                                                                                                        | Too great appetite.                                                                                               |
| Molestante languore aut flatulentia.                                                                                                                            | The languor or flatulence being troublesome.                                                                      |
| <sup>1</sup> Febre aggre <sup>2</sup> diente ; <sup>2</sup> febre absente ; <sup>3</sup> febre durante (adstante, vel astante) ; durante febris exacerbatione.* | <sup>1</sup> When the fever is coming on ; <sup>2</sup> when the fever is absent ; <sup>3</sup> during the fever. |
| Donec afficiantur gingivæ.                                                                                                                                      | Until the gums are affected.                                                                                      |
| Donec gingivæ intumescant.                                                                                                                                      | Until the gums become swollen.                                                                                    |
| Donec ptyalismus† (cursus salivæ adauctus, seu fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.                                                                                 | Until ptyalism is produced.                                                                                       |
| Donec abierit spasmus.                                                                                                                                          | Until the spasm has passed.                                                                                       |

\* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία), by the Latins *intermission* (*intermissio*). If, however, the interval was only a remission, instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*). Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease whose intervals are merely imperfect ; or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.

† *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω *exspuo, exscreo*.

|                                                   |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Donec dolor exulaverit.                           | Until the pain has ceased.                                |
| Donec evanescent symptomata.                      | Until the symptoms disappear.                             |
| Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.                     | Until it excites pustules.                                |
| Donec dolor mitescat.                             | Until the pain mitigates.                                 |
| Donec somnus obrepat.                             | Until sleep come on.                                      |
| Donec æger convalescat.                           | Until the patient is well.                                |
| Donec singultus et nismus ad vomitum cessaverint. | Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased. |
| Donec altera accessio accedat, CELS.*             | Until another accession accedes or comes on.              |

---

\* The term *accession* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (παροξυσμός), and embraced either the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided; the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accession* is limited to the *commencement* or onset of a fit,—its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence Dr. Cullen (First

# 90 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Pro casûs exigentiâ :      | According to the   |
| pro rei exigentiâ.         | urgency of the     |
|                            | case.              |
| Dum vires corporis sinunt, | As long as the     |
| CELS.                      | strength permits.  |
| Ubi dolor urget, CELS.     | When the pain is   |
|                            | violent.           |
| Dum febris absit, CELS.    | While the fever is |
|                            | absent.            |

---

Lines, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the "accession of paroxysms," a phraseology which would be nonsense according to the original meaning of the terms ; while Dr. Turton, with evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, "the beginning *or* paroxysm of an intermitting fever" (allowing the reader to take which sense he will) ; and *paroxysmus*, "an access, fit, *or* exacerbation of a disease ;" giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus as the stage of the morbid affection. The "*accession of paroxysms*" of Cullen is, in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, "*incrementa accessionum*" (Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. ii. cap. 4). In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever), Cullen seems to employ the term "*accession*" as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word accession among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply "advance, approach, entrance, avenue ;" and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its *verbal* form, and occasionally indeed in connection with *accessio* in its *technical* signification, as "*donec altera accessio accedat.*" Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind (see his *Nosology*).

| SECT. 17.—De viribus et usu remediumorum.                              | Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Sanare; ad sanitatem perducere, CELS.                                  | To cure.                                                  |
| Morbum curtare; ad morbum curtandum.                                   | To shorten the disease.                                   |
| Ad recidivum præcavendum.                                              | To prevent a relapse.                                     |
| Recidivum timere, CELS.                                                | To apprehend or fear a relapse.                           |
| Dolorem lenire, CELS. (sedare, <i>vel</i> tollere).                    | To allay ( <i>or</i> relieve) pain.                       |
| Somnum moliri, movere, CELS. (facere, afferre, <i>vel</i> conciliare). | To produce sleep.                                         |
| Efficere ut quiescat; ad quietem conciliandam.                         | To quiet, to induce repose.                               |
| In lecto collocare, CELS.                                              | To place in bed.                                          |
| Urinam excitare.                                                       | To increase the flow of urine.                            |
| Menstrua evocare.                                                      | To promote the menses.                                    |
| Ad acōrem compescendum.                                                | To moderate the acidity.                                  |
| Acorem, ardoremque corrigere.                                          | To correct the acidity and heat ( <i>of</i> the stomach). |

92 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                             |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ad gustum conciliandum.                                                                     | To please the palate.                                                             |
| Gratum saporem reddere.                                                                     | To give an agreeable taste.                                                       |
| Caput sublime habere,<br>CELS.                                                              | To raise the head.                                                                |
| Os fumigare.                                                                                | To fumigate the mouth.                                                            |
| Valetudinarium et<br>vestimenta fumigare.                                                   | To fumigate the sick-room and the clothing.                                       |
| Inhalare vapores aquæ<br>tepidæ ( <i>vel</i> calidæ).                                       | To inhale the vapour of tepid (warm) water.                                       |
| Vaporem calidum ore<br>recipere, CELS.                                                      | To receive warm vapour into the mouth.                                            |
| Putredini occurrere.                                                                        | To obviate putrescence.                                                           |
| Spasmos discutere<br>( <i>vel</i> depellere).                                               | To allay spasm.                                                                   |
| Vermes (spiritum ; flatum)<br>dejicere (expellere, <i>vel</i><br>elidere).                  | To expel worms (wind).                                                            |
| Vermes <sup>1</sup> protrahere ;—<br><sup>2</sup> enecare ;— <sup>3</sup> educere,<br>CELS. | <sup>1</sup> To extract, <sup>2</sup> to destroy, <sup>3</sup> to take out worms. |
| Ad calculos valere,<br>præstare.                                                            | To act on calculi.                                                                |
| Adurere, CELS.                                                                              | To cauterize.                                                                     |
| Rodere, exedere, CELS.                                                                      | To corrode.                                                                       |



Quod occurrit putredini; That which obviates  
antisepticum. putrescency;  
an antiseptic.

SECT. 18.—Dr. Duncan's Classification of the  
General Terms used by Writers on General  
Therapeutics and Pharmacology, with some  
additions.

“Although many of these terms are obsolete, some of them vague and ill-defined, and others hypothetical, yet, as they occur in writers of authority, and are sometimes useful, I have collected them together. Dr. Cullen\* has given a pretty full alphabetical catalogue of many of them, stating, in regard to each term, in what sense it has been commonly or particularly employed, with what propriety it has been used, why he does not employ it, and very often why it should not be employed at all. I have attempted, in imitation of Linnæus,† to arrange them systematically, generally contrasting with each term its antagonist or opposite term, when any has been used, so as to abbreviate explanation, and frequently to render it unnecessary.”

---

\* A Treatise on Materia Medica, in two volumes, 4to. Edinburgh, 1789. See vol. i. p. 161.

† Materia Medica, liber i. de Plantis. 8vo. Amsteledami, 1742.

*Terms derived from the Action of External Agents.*

I. ON THE FUNCTION OF ASSIMILATION.

Synthetica—tend to the formation of the body.

✕ Analytica—tend to decompose and waste it.

Nutrientia—nourish the body.

Restaurantia, Analeptica—restore lost strength.

II. ON THE MECHANICAL STATE OF THE SOLIDS.

Humectantia, ✕ Absorbentia, Exsiccantia.

Emollientia, Laxantia, Relaxantia, Chalastica,  
Impinguantia, ✕ Astringentia, Indurantia,  
Tonica, Roborantia.

III. ON THE VITAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SOLIDS.

Stimuli, Stimulantia, Alexiteria, Hypersthenica,  
✕ Contrastimuli, Hyposthenica.

Excitantia, ✕ Sedantia, Deprimentia.

Intoxicantia, Inebriantia, Narcotica, Fatuantia,  
Temulentia, Phantastica, ✕ Antitoxica,  
Antidota, Alexipharmaca, Alexicaca, Theriaca,  
Bezoartica.

Anthypnotica, ✕ Hypnotica, Somnifera,  
Argrypnotica.

Hyperæsthetica, ✕ Anæsthetica.

Spastica, Convulsiva, Tetanica, ✕ Paralytica.

Calefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

IV. ON VESSELS OR CANALS.

† Mastomotica—opening the extreme orifices of blood-vessels. × Styptica, Stenotica, Ischæma—contracting the orifices of vessels or calibre of canals.

† Experientia, Solventia, Deobstruentia, Deoppilantia—removing obstructions.

V. ON FLUIDS.

1. *Altering quantity.*

† Impletia, × Depletia.

2. *Altering distribution.*

† Attrahentia, Epispastica, draw fluids to a part.

× Repellentia, Repercutientia.

† Interceptientia, Apocrustica, drive fluids from a part.

† Derivativa, Revulsiva, draw fluids from a part.

3. *Altering consistence, Diathetica.*

† Diluentia, Inundantia, × Inspissantia.

† Incidentia, Attenuantia, × Incrassantia.

4. *Altering quality.*

† Dyscrasiaca, Immutantia, Alliotica, Alterantia.

† n- Ob-volventia, Obtudentia, Inviscantia, blunting acrimony.

† Lenientia—Temperantia, Demulcentia,

Edulcorantia, Antacria, correct irritants.

† Antacida, Absorbentia, × Antalkalina.

96 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Depurantia, Abstersiva, removing acrimony.

Balsamica, resisting bitter putridity.

Spanæmica, × Hæmatinica.

VI. ON NATURAL SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

Eccritica.

Evacuantia, Evacuatoria, × Sistentia,  
Reprimentia, Cohibentia.

Errhina, Ptarmica, Sternutatoria.

Anacathartica, Pituitosa, Apophlegmatizonta,  
Apophlegmatizantia, Apophlegmatica,  
purge upwards.

Masticatoria, Sialogoga, Salivantia, Ptyalagoga.

Expectorantia, Tussiculosa.

Emetica, Vomitoria, Singultuosa, × Antiemetica.

Physagoga, Ructatoria, Carminativa,  
Borborygmica, Flatulentia.

Cathartica, purge downwards.

Eccoprotica, Alviduca, Laxativa, Laxantia,  
Lenitiva, Purgantia leniora et mitiora.

Purgantia drastica.

Panchymagoga.

Hydragoga.

Phlegmagoga.

Cholagoga.

Melanogoga.

Diuretica.

Menagoga, Emmenagoga.

Abortiva, Amblotica, Ecbolica, Amblothridia.

Aristolochica.

Lactifera, Galactophora, ✕ Lactifuga.  
 Diapnoica, Diaphoretica, promote insensible perspiration.  
 Sudorifica, Hidrotica, Perspirantia, produce sweat.

*Terms derived from the Body itself.*

VII. TERMS DERIVED FROM DISEASES.

Acropa, against lassitude.  
 Antisthenica, Debilitantia.  
 Antipyretica, Antiphlogistica, Antifebrilia, Febrifuga.  
 Antiquartana.  
 Antiloimica, against plague.  
 Antihectica.  
 Anticachectica.  
 Antiseptica, against putrid diseases, ✕ Septica.  
 Antispasmodica.  
 Antiparalytica.  
 Antidinica, against giddiness.  
 Anodyna, Paregorica, Sopientia, against pain.  
 Antasthmatica.  
 Antiphthisica.  
 Hysterica, Antihysterica, Anthypochondriaca.  
 Anticolica.  
 Antidysenterica.  
 Arthritica, Antarthritica, Antipodagrica.  
 Antiscorbutica.  
 Antilyssus, against the bite of a mad dog.  
 Antivenerea.

98 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Antiambusta, Anticaustica, against burns.  
Antiscolica, Anthelmintica, Helminthagoga,  
Vermifuga, against worms.  
Phtheiroctonia, Phthiriaca, against lice.  
Lithontriptica, Lithonthryptica, Saxifraga,  
Lithica, Antilithica.

VIII. TERMS DERIVED FROM PARTS AND FUNCTIONS  
OF THE BODY.

Generalia, ✕ Topica.

Nervina.

Cerebralia, Spinalia, Ganglionica, acting on  
the respective systems of nerves.

Muscularia.

Visceralia.

Absorbentia.

Cephalica, Anamnestica, improving the memory.

Cosmetica.

Ophthalmica.

Nasalia.

Acoustica, Otica.

Odontica, Odontalgica, Dentifricia.

Depilatoria, Psilothria, remove hairs

Thoracica.

Pectoralia, Arteriaca, Pneumonica,

Pulmonica, Becchica.

Cardiaca, Cordialia.

Abdominalia.

Stomachica.

Enterica.

Hepatica.

Splenica.

Sialica.

Pancreatica.

Antinephritica, Nephritica.

Genetica.

Uterina.

Antaphrodisiaca, × Anaphrodisiaca,

Antaphrodisiaca, Sophisticantia, Sterilitantia

IX. TERMS APPLIED TO EXTERNAL AND TOPICAL  
REMEDIES.

Abstergentia, Detergentia, Abluentia.

Lubricantia, × Absorbentia.

Resolventia, Discutientia, × Suppurantia,  
Maturantia.

Emollientia, × Adstringentia, Roborantia  
externa, Indurantia.

Rubefacientia, × Refrigerantia.

Vesicatoria, Excoriantia, Exulcerantia, Corrosiva.

Escharotica, Erodentia, Phagedænica, Caustica,  
× Cicatrizantia, Epulotica.

Anaplerotica, Sarcotica, Consolidantia,  
Vulneraria, Glutinantia.

Exsiccantia, × Digerantia, Digestiva.

Mundificantia, Cathæretica.

Vulneraria, Traumatica, Agglutinantia.

Catagmatica, Syllogica, uniting fractured bones.

*Terms derived from Medicine.*

Aloedaria, Aloetica.

Aloephangina, a mixture of aloes and aromatics.

Mucilaginosa, Oleosa.

*Terms from imaginary virtues.*

Archæalia, agreeable to Archæus.

Basilica, of noble power.

Heroica, of great virtue.

## SECT. 19.—De cibo.

## Of Food.

<sup>1</sup>Cibus ; <sup>2</sup>alimentum ; <sup>3</sup>esca, <sup>1</sup>Food (*any kind*) ;  
CELS. <sup>2</sup>aliment or nourishment ; <sup>3</sup>eatable food.

<sup>1</sup>Victus, CELS. ; diæta.— <sup>1</sup>Diet (course of food).  
<sup>2</sup>Regimen. — <sup>2</sup>Regimen.

Cibus <sup>1</sup>plenus (plenior) ; Food <sup>1</sup>plenteous  
<sup>2</sup>valentissimus ; <sup>3</sup>uberior ; [i. e. *full diet*] ;  
<sup>4</sup>robustior, CELS. <sup>2</sup>very nourishing ;  
<sup>3</sup>more abundant ;  
<sup>4</sup>stronger.

Diæta <sup>1</sup>carnis, <sup>2</sup>jusculi, Diet, <sup>1</sup>meat, <sup>2</sup>soup,  
<sup>3</sup>lactis, <sup>4</sup>simplex. <sup>3</sup>milk, <sup>4</sup>simple.

Cibus mediocris, CELS. Food moderate.

Cibus, <sup>1</sup>tenuis, <sup>2</sup>simplex, Food, <sup>1</sup>light, <sup>2</sup>simple,  
<sup>3</sup>mollis, <sup>4</sup>calidus, <sup>3</sup>soft, <sup>4</sup>warm, <sup>5</sup>small  
<sup>5</sup>exiguus, <sup>6</sup>levis, CELS. in quantity, <sup>6</sup>light.

Alimentum liberale, CELS. Nourishment ample



- otio liberalis, CELS. [i. e. a liberal allowance of].  
 Drink ample [i. e. a liberal allowance of].
- um debito regimine. With appropriate regimen.
- Hordeum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina hordei seu hordeacea, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>hordeum mundatum; <sup>4</sup>hordeum perlatum. —<sup>5</sup>Maltum, byne (βύνη), brasium; <sup>6</sup>infusum bynes, brasii seu malti; <sup>7</sup>decoctum hordei, vel aqua hordeata. <sup>1</sup>Barley; <sup>2</sup>barley-meal; <sup>3</sup>Scotch, hulled, or pot barley; <sup>4</sup>pearl barley.—<sup>5</sup>Malt; <sup>6</sup>wort, or sweet wort; <sup>7</sup>barley water.
- Avena; <sup>2</sup>farina avenæ; <sup>1</sup>Oats; <sup>2</sup>oatmeal; <sup>3</sup>avena excorticata seu <sup>3</sup>decorticated oats or groats; <sup>4</sup>decoctum avenæ. <sup>4</sup>water-gruel.
- Triticum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina tritici, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>amylum\* <sup>1</sup>Wheat; <sup>2</sup>wheaten flour; <sup>3</sup>wheaten tritici; <sup>4</sup>furfur, CELS.; starch; <sup>4</sup>bran; <sup>5</sup>furfures tritici; <sup>5</sup>farina <sup>5</sup>baked flour.  
 tritici tostâ.
- Secale; <sup>2</sup>secale cornutum <sup>1</sup>Rye; <sup>2</sup>spurred rye vel ergota. or ergot.

---

\* Amylum, from ἀ not, and μύλη a mill: because it is made without the aid of a mill.

Oryza, CELS.

- <sup>1</sup>Panis, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Panis fermentatus; <sup>3</sup>sinefermento, CELS.; panis azymus. — <sup>4</sup>Panis bis coctus, CELS.; panis iterum coctus, PLINY. — <sup>5</sup>Panis nauticus, PLINY. — <sup>6</sup>Panis tostus; <sup>7</sup>panis ustus; <sup>8</sup>panis aridus, CELS. — <sup>9</sup>Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis. — <sup>10</sup>Crusta panis, PLINY. — <sup>11</sup>Panis hesternus, CELS. — <sup>12</sup>Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; <sup>13</sup>panis secalinus; <sup>14</sup>panis triticeus. — <sup>15</sup>Panis candidus, CELS.; <sup>16</sup>panis furfuraceus.

Turundæ Italicæ.

Pastus.

Jus, CELS.; jusculum.

- <sup>1</sup>Jus anserinum, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus vecinum. — <sup>3</sup>Jus bovillum; jus bovinum, — <sup>4</sup>Jus

Rice.

- <sup>1</sup>Bread. — <sup>2</sup>Bread fermented or leavened; <sup>3</sup>unfermented or unleavened. — <sup>4</sup>Biscuit. — <sup>5</sup>Ship-bread or sea-biscuit. — <sup>6</sup>Toasted bread; <sup>7</sup>burnt bread; <sup>8</sup>dry bread; <sup>9</sup>crumb of bread. — <sup>10</sup>Crust of bread. — <sup>11</sup>Yesterday's bread. — <sup>12</sup>Barley bread; <sup>13</sup>rye bread; <sup>14</sup>wheaten bread. — <sup>15</sup>White bread; <sup>16</sup>brown or bran bread.

Italian pastes (as macaroni, vermicelli, and Cagliari paste).

Food.

Broth.

- <sup>1</sup>Goose broth. — <sup>2</sup>Mutton broth. — <sup>3</sup>Beef tea. — <sup>4</sup>Veal broth.

|                                        |                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| vitulinum, CELS.; jus                  | <sup>5</sup> Chicken broth.— |
| vituli, PLINY.— <sup>5</sup> Jus pulli | <sup>6</sup> Turtle soup —   |
| gallinacei, CELS.; jus                 | <sup>7</sup> Gruel.          |
| gallinaceum, PLINY; jus                |                              |
| pullinum. — <sup>6</sup> Jus           |                              |
| testudinis concentratum.               |                              |
| — <sup>7</sup> Jusculum avenaceum.     |                              |
| Puls, PLINY. — <sup>2</sup> Pulticula, | <sup>1</sup> A kind of thick |
| CELS.                                  | porridge, pap. —             |
|                                        | <sup>2</sup> Thin porridge.  |
| Polenta, PLINY.                        | Polenta.*                    |
| Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac               | <sup>1</sup> Woman's milk    |
| humanum [ <i>vel</i> mulierum,         | human milk. —                |
| PLINY]. — <sup>2</sup> Lac asininum,   | <sup>2</sup> Ass's milk. —   |
| CELS.; lac ex asinis,                  | <sup>3</sup> Cow's milk. —   |
| PLINY; lac asellæ.†—                   | <sup>4</sup> Goat's milk. —  |

\* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire, and fried after it had lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops under the name of *polenta* is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*). The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen*, *inis*, fine flour.

† *Asella* is a little she-ass.—*Asellus* signifies a little or young ass. This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the colour of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their colour, mentions the *Asellus*, or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary, might not be able to tell whether *oleum jecoris aselli* meant the oil of a cod's liver or the oil of an ass's liver. In 1839 the latter translation was actually adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely in-

<sup>3</sup>Lac bubulum, CELS.; lac  
vaccinum, PLINY.—<sup>4</sup>Lac  
caprinum, CELS.; lac  
caprarum, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Lac  
ovillum, CELS.; lac ovium,  
PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Lac equinum,  
PLINY.

<sup>5</sup>Ewe's milk.—  
<sup>6</sup>Mare's milk.

In lacte exhibendum.\*

To be administered  
in milk.

<sup>1</sup>Flos lactis; cremor lactis.  
—<sup>2</sup>Butyrum.—<sup>3</sup>Lac  
butyratum.—<sup>4</sup>Serum  
lactis.—<sup>5</sup>Serum lactis  
vinosum.—<sup>6</sup>Serum lactis  
tartarizatum.—<sup>7</sup>Serum  
lactis aluminatum;

<sup>1</sup>Cream.—<sup>2</sup>Butter.—  
<sup>3</sup>Butter-milk.—  
<sup>4</sup>Whey.—<sup>5</sup>Wine  
whey.—<sup>6</sup>Cream of  
tartar whey.—  
<sup>7</sup>Alum whey.—  
<sup>8</sup>Tamarind whey.

formed his readers that the Germans had been using *oil of asses' livers* for fifteen years! Pliny says that there were two kinds of *Aselli*: one smaller, called *Callaria*; the other found in deep water, and denominated *Bacchi*. By some later writers the term *Asellus* has been extended to several species of the Cod-tribe. Thus the common eod is called *Asellus major*; the Ling, *Asellus longus*; the Coal-fish, *Asellus niger*; the Whiting, *Asellus albus*; the Dorse, *Asellus striatus*; the Pollack, *A. Haifingo*. *Millepedes* (*Armadillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their colour being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ὄροι*, or *asses*; others have termed them *onisci* (*ὀρίσκοι*), or little asses.

\* "I have known the following Latin (which, by the bye, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning.' *Mane in lacte exhibend.*, 'and be particuilar to remain in bed.'"—*Chamberlain's Tirocium Medicum*.

<sup>s</sup>serum aluminosum.—

<sup>s</sup>Serum lactis

tamarindatum.—

<sup>9</sup>Saccharum lactis ;  
saccholactin.

<sup>1</sup>Ex gelatinâ ribesiâ, *vel*  
ribesiorum.—<sup>2</sup>Ex  
gelatinâ vituli.

<sup>1</sup>Ex melle pingui *vel* ullo  
humore ; <sup>2</sup>in quovis  
vehiculo crasso ; \* <sup>3</sup>in  
quovis grato vehiculo.

<sup>s</sup>spiritus vini Gallici.—

<sup>2</sup>Spiritus sacchari.—

<sup>3</sup>Spiritus oryzæ.—

<sup>4</sup>Spiritus juniperi.—

<sup>5</sup>Spiritus lactis equini.—

<sup>6</sup>Spiritus frumenti.

<sup>7</sup>Vinum; merum; † temetum. § Wine.

<sup>7</sup>Vinum album *vel* rubrum. White or red wine.

<sup>7</sup>Vinum Capense. Cape wine.

—<sup>9</sup>Sugar of milk,  
or saccholactin.

<sup>1</sup>In currant jelly.—

<sup>2</sup>In calf's [foot]  
jelly.

<sup>1</sup>In honey, or any-  
thing thick ; <sup>2</sup>in  
any thick vehicle ;  
<sup>3</sup>in any agreeable  
vehicle.

<sup>1</sup>Brandy.—<sup>2</sup>Rum.—

<sup>3</sup>Arrack. † —<sup>4</sup>Gin,  
Hollands, Geneva.

—<sup>5</sup>Koumiss.—

<sup>6</sup>Corn spirit.

\* Said to have been translated, "*in a stout hackney coach.*"  
† Arrack, or rack, is the name applied not only to rice  
spirit (*spiritus oryzæ*), but also to the spirit obtained by dis-  
tillation from fermented coeo-nut toddy (by some called  
*Palm wine*).

‡ Merum is properly an adjective, and signifies *pure, un-  
mixed*. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it  
signifies *pure wine*.

§ Temetum signifies *a strong and heady wine*.

|                                                   |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> Vinum Gallicum; <sup>2</sup> V. Bur- | <sup>1</sup> French wine;        |
| gundicum; <sup>3</sup> V. Burdiga-                | <sup>2</sup> Burgundy;           |
| lense; <sup>4</sup> V. Campanicum;                | <sup>3</sup> Bordeaux;           |
| <sup>5</sup> V. Rubellum <i>seu</i> Helvo-        | <sup>4</sup> Champagne;          |
| lum <i>vel</i> Gravianum;                         | <sup>5</sup> Claret;             |
| <sup>6</sup> V. Languedocium.                     | <sup>6</sup> Frontignac.         |
| <sup>1</sup> Vinum Germanicum; <sup>2</sup> V.    | <sup>1</sup> German wine;        |
| Rhenanum <i>seu</i> Rhenense                      | <sup>2</sup> Rhenish wine        |
| (V. Hochheimense);                                | (as Hochheimer,*                 |
| <sup>3</sup> V. Mosellanum.                       | commonly called                  |
|                                                   | Hock); <sup>3</sup> Moselle.     |
| Vinum Lusitanicum                                 | Port wine.                       |
| <i>seu</i> Portugallicum.                         |                                  |
| Vinum Toccaviense                                 | Tokay.                           |
| ( <i>seu</i> Tibicense).                          |                                  |
| <sup>1</sup> Vinum Hispanicum album,              | <sup>1</sup> Spanish white wine, |
| <i>seu</i> Xeres <i>vel</i> Xeræ; V.              | sherry; <sup>2</sup> Alicant     |
| Xericum; V. album; <sup>2</sup> V.                | wine; <sup>3</sup> Malaga or     |
| Illicitanum <i>seu</i> Alicanti-                  | Mountain;                        |
| cum; <sup>3</sup> V. Malaccense;                  | <sup>4</sup> Tent-wine (Rota).   |
| <sup>4</sup> V. Tinto.                            |                                  |
| Vinum Maderaicum.                                 | Madeira wine.                    |
| Vinum Canariense.                                 | Canary wine.                     |
| <sup>1</sup> Vinum pomaceum;                      | <sup>1</sup> Cider;              |
| <sup>2</sup> V. pyraceum.                         | <sup>2</sup> Perry.              |
| Vinum generosum, Hor.                             | Generous or strong               |
|                                                   | wine.                            |

---

\* The termination *heimer* (*Heim*, home) is in Germany given to many wines; as *Laubenheimer*, *Rildesheimer*, &c. Pump-water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pumpenheimer*.

*vinum vetustate*  
*edentulum*, PLAUT.

*Cerevisia vel cervisia*,  
*zythum* ; \*      <sup>2</sup>*cerevisia*  
*familiaris*; <sup>3</sup>*cerevisia* Lon-  
*dinensis*; <sup>4</sup>*cerevisia tenuis*,  
*secundaria vel cibaria*;  
<sup>5</sup>*cerevisia primaria*, gene-  
*rosa* ; *cerevisia fortis* ; †  
<sup>6</sup>*alla* ; <sup>7</sup>*cerevisia vetula*;  
<sup>8</sup>*potus acidus* ; <sup>9</sup>*vappa* ;  
<sup>10</sup>*potus recens* ; <sup>11</sup>*cerevisia*  
*lupulata*, non *lupulata*.

*Cerevisia avenacea* ; <sup>2</sup>*cere-*  
*visia secalina* ; <sup>3</sup>*cerevisia*  
*hordeacea*; <sup>4</sup>*cerevisia pini*;  
<sup>5</sup>*cerevisia lagenaria*.

*Cerevisia amara*.

*Pro potu communi*;  
*pro potu ordinario*.

*Potus inebrians*.

*Aqua communis*; <sup>2</sup>*destillata*;  
<sup>3</sup>*fervens*; <sup>4</sup>*fluvialis*; <sup>5</sup>*fon-*

Mellow wine.

<sup>1</sup>Beer *or* ale ; <sup>2</sup>house-  
hold beer ; <sup>3</sup>Lon-  
don beer *or* porter ;  
<sup>4</sup>table beer ;  
<sup>5</sup>strong beer ; <sup>6</sup>ale ;  
<sup>7</sup>stale beer ; <sup>8</sup>hard  
*or* acid beer ; <sup>9</sup>dead  
beer ; <sup>10</sup>fresh beer ;  
<sup>11</sup>beer hopped, not  
hopped.

<sup>1</sup>Beer made from oats ;  
<sup>2</sup>from rye ; <sup>3</sup>from  
barley ; <sup>4</sup>spruce  
beer ; <sup>5</sup>bottled beer.

Bitter beer *or* ale.

For common drink.

Strong liquor *or*  
drink.

<sup>1</sup>Common water ;  
<sup>2</sup>distilled ; <sup>3</sup>hot ;

\* *Zythum* (ζύθος) was a kind of beer obtained by fermentation from barley. *Cervisia* was made from unmalted barley ; its colour, therefore, would be pale, and in this respect would resemble ale. Ale and beer of the present day are flavoured with hops, and hence they are sometimes called *hopped beer* (*Cervisia lupulata*).

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only, and therefore is inapplicable to beer.

# 108 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

tana seu fontis;\* <sup>6</sup>pluvialis seu pluvia; <sup>7</sup>nivalis. <sup>4</sup>river; <sup>5</sup>spring; <sup>6</sup>rain; <sup>7</sup>snow.  
Aqua mirabilis.

Admirable or wonderful water (an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace, and other aromatics).

<sup>1</sup>Aquatostipanis; <sup>2</sup>decoctum hordei; <sup>3</sup>infusum theæ; <sup>4</sup>infusum carnis bubulæ; <sup>5</sup>inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; <sup>6</sup>cocoa; <sup>7</sup>chocolata; <sup>8</sup>coffea, infusum coffeæ. <sup>1</sup>Toast-water; <sup>2</sup>barley water; <sup>3</sup>infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; <sup>4</sup>beef-tea; <sup>5</sup>beef-gravy or soup; <sup>6</sup>cocoa; <sup>7</sup>chocolate; <sup>8</sup>coffee, or infusion of coffee.

Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ seu meraciores; cerevisiæ. Spirituous, vinous, and fermented drinks.

## SECT. 20.—De instrumentis pharmaceuticis. Of Pharmaceutical Instruments.

Instrumenta, apparatus, machinamenta. An apparatus (generally).

---

\* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See foot-note to chap. vii. p. 124.



|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cultus, cultellus.                                                                                                                  | A knife.                                                                                                                            |
| Pistillum.                                                                                                                          | A pestle.                                                                                                                           |
| Mortarium ( <sup>1</sup> vitreum,*<br><sup>2</sup> fictile, <sup>3</sup> marmoreum,<br><sup>4</sup> ferreum, <sup>5</sup> ligneum). | A mortar (of <sup>1</sup> glass,<br><sup>2</sup> earthenware,<br><sup>3</sup> marble, <sup>4</sup> iron,<br><sup>5</sup> wood.)     |
| Spathula.                                                                                                                           | A spatula.                                                                                                                          |
| Porphyrites.                                                                                                                        | A levigating or<br>smoothing stone<br>(sometimes made<br>of porphyry).                                                              |
| Vas, vasculum ( <sup>1</sup> fictile, figu-<br>lare; <sup>2</sup> loricatum, vitreatum).                                            | A vessel ( <sup>1</sup> of earthen-<br>ware; <sup>2</sup> glazed).                                                                  |
| Vitrum; <sup>2</sup> vitrea, PLINY; <sup>1</sup> Glass;<br><sup>3</sup> phiala; <sup>4</sup> lagna; <sup>5</sup> ampulla.           | <sup>2</sup> glasses<br>( <i>vessels made of<br/>glass</i> ); <sup>3</sup> a phial;<br><sup>4</sup> a flask; <sup>5</sup> a bottle. |
| Orificio amplo præditus.                                                                                                            | Furnished with a<br>wide orifice.                                                                                                   |
| In vitro chartâ nigrâ<br>involuta ( <i>seu</i> obducto).                                                                            | In glass [that is, <i>in a<br/>glass vessel</i> ] which<br>is enveloped by<br>black paper [ <i>to ex-<br/>clude the light</i> ].    |
| Obturamentum, PLINY;<br>epistomium; <sup>2</sup> operculum.                                                                         | <sup>1</sup> A stopper; <sup>2</sup> a cover<br>or lid.                                                                             |

---

\* In expressing the matter of which any substance was directly composed, as well as the vegetable or animal from which anything was derived, the Romans almost always used an adjective; and this, in the former case, usually terminated in *eus*.—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

<sup>1</sup>Obturamenta suberea ; <sup>1</sup>Cork stoppers [*corks and bungs*] ; <sup>2</sup>glass stoppers.  
 opercula suberea,  
<sup>2</sup>obturamenta vitrea.

<sup>1</sup>Pyxis (*pyxidis*), PLINY ; <sup>1</sup>A box ; an apothecary's box or gallipot ; <sup>2</sup>a tin box ; <sup>3</sup>a wooden box ; <sup>4</sup>an earthen box or gallipot ; <sup>5</sup>a paper box.  
<sup>2</sup>pyxis stannea, PLINY ;  
<sup>3</sup>pyxis lignea, <sup>4</sup>fictilis,  
<sup>5</sup>chartacea.

Pyxidicula, CELS.

A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids ; a gallipot.

Scatula.

A wooden or chip box [*as the pill, ointment, or lozeng box*].

<sup>1</sup>Olla, PLINY ; <sup>2</sup>ollula ;  
<sup>3</sup>olla fictilis, PLINY ;  
<sup>4</sup>olla alba, grisea, fusca ;  
<sup>5</sup>olla epistomio subereo  
 vel vesicâ clausa.

<sup>1</sup>A pot [*usually earthenware*] ; <sup>2</sup>a little pot ; <sup>3</sup>an earthen pot ; <sup>4</sup>a white, grey, or brown pot ; <sup>5</sup>a pot closed by a cork stopper [*as by a bung*] or by a bladder.

Narthecium, CIC.

A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [*It applies to the pots or*

|                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                         | <i>jars in which the apothecary keeps his medicines.]</i>                                                                                                 |
| Arcula.                                                                                                                                                                 | An ointment box.                                                                                                                                          |
| Clitilia.                                                                                                                                                               | Earthen vessels, earthenware.                                                                                                                             |
| Infundibulum; per infundibulum.                                                                                                                                         | A funnel; through a funnel.                                                                                                                               |
| Virga; <sup>2</sup> baculus <i>vel</i> baculum; <sup>3</sup> bacillum.                                                                                                  | <sup>1</sup> A rod or twig; <sup>2</sup> a stick; <sup>3</sup> a little stick.                                                                            |
| Virga vitrea.                                                                                                                                                           | A glass rod.                                                                                                                                              |
| Ope bacilli lignei.                                                                                                                                                     | By means of a small wooden stick.                                                                                                                         |
| Thermometrum (Fahrenheitianum).                                                                                                                                         | A thermometer (Fahrenheit's).                                                                                                                             |
| Pannus ( <sup>1</sup> crassus, <sup>2</sup> tenuis, <sup>3</sup> linteus, <sup>4</sup> cannabinus, <sup>5</sup> gossypinus, <sup>6</sup> sericus, <sup>7</sup> laneus). | A cloth ( <sup>1</sup> coarse, <sup>2</sup> fine, <sup>3</sup> linen, <sup>4</sup> hempen, <sup>5</sup> cotton, <sup>6</sup> silk, <sup>7</sup> woollen). |
| Cribrum (setaceum).                                                                                                                                                     | A sieve (hair).                                                                                                                                           |
| Per cribrum.*                                                                                                                                                           | Through a sieve.                                                                                                                                          |
| Saccus, sacculus; <sup>2</sup> manica Hippocratis.                                                                                                                      | <sup>1</sup> A bag, a little bag; <sup>2</sup> Hippocrates's sleeve ( <i>a conical flannel bag used for filtration</i> ).                                 |
| Typus.                                                                                                                                                                  | A mould.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Tegula.                                                                                                                                                                 | A tile.                                                                                                                                                   |

---

\* "Ope cribri" is less classical than "per cribrum."

# 112 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup>Charta; <sup>2</sup>chartula;  
<sup>3</sup>chartulæ.

<sup>1</sup>Paper; <sup>2a</sup> small  
piece of paper;  
<sup>3</sup>small papers  
[*papers kept ready  
cut in apothecaries' shops*].

<sup>1</sup>Charta bibula;  
<sup>2</sup>c. emporetica;  
<sup>3</sup>c. cærulea;  
<sup>4</sup>c. epistolaris;  
<sup>5</sup>c. augusta; <sup>6</sup>c. cerata;  
<sup>7</sup>c. lævigata seu dentata;  
<sup>8</sup>c. exploratoria [*cærulea  
vel rubefacta*].

<sup>1</sup>Bibulous or blotting  
paper; <sup>2</sup>pack or  
brown paper; <sup>3</sup>blue  
paper; <sup>4</sup>writing  
paper; <sup>5</sup>fine paper;  
<sup>6</sup>waxed paper;  
<sup>7</sup>smooth paper;  
<sup>8</sup>test paper [*blue  
or reddened*].

<sup>1</sup>Charta pura;  
<sup>2</sup>schediasma.

<sup>1</sup>Clean paper (*not  
written on*); <sup>2</sup>waste  
paper.

Dentur in chartis.

Let them be sent in  
papers.

[Other terms pertaining to pharmaceutical  
instruments, &c., which occasionally occur in  
prescriptions, have been already mentioned.

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Relating to plasters . . . | p. 29-32. |
| „ electrifying . . .       | p. 40-45. |
| „ galvanizing . . .        | p. 45-47. |
| „ magnetizing . . .        | p. 47-48. |
| „ bathing . . .            | p. 60-66. |
| measures . . .             | p. 66-71. |

| ECT. 21.—De instrumentis chirurgicis.                                                             | Of Surgical Instruments.                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bracherium seu retinaculum.                                                                       | A bandage for hernia (i.e. <i>a truss</i> ).                   |
| Ferula; canalis; canalicus; <sup>1</sup> A splint; <sup>2</sup> a sling.<br><sup>2</sup> mitella. |                                                                |
| Sipho ( <sup>1</sup> eburneus, <sup>2</sup> vitreus).                                             | A syringe ( <sup>1</sup> ivory, <sup>2</sup> glass).           |
| Spongia, spongiola.                                                                               | A sponge.                                                      |
| Penicillus vel penicillum.                                                                        | A painter's pencil or brush.                                   |
| Ope penicilli camelini.                                                                           | By means of a camel's hair pencil.                             |
| Fistula; <sup>2</sup> tubus; <sup>3</sup> calamus.                                                | <sup>1</sup> A pipe; <sup>2</sup> a tube; <sup>3</sup> a reed. |
| Per fistulam vitream.                                                                             | Through a glass tube.                                          |

[Other terms pertaining to surgical instruments, which occur in prescriptions, have been before mentioned.

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Relating to blood-letting. | p. 19.    |
| „ cupping . . .            | p. 20–26. |
| „ tooth-drawing . . .      | p. 27.    |
| „ shaving . . .            | p. 35–37. |
| „ issues and setons        | p. 37–40. |
| „ injections . . .         | p. 53–55. |
| „ catheterism . . .        | p. 58.]   |

SECT. 22.—De modis pharmaceuticis. Of Pharmaceutical Operations.

|                                                                                                                                   |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Formula, ratio, modus,<br><i>processus, operatio.</i>                                                                             | A process, operation.                     |
| Compositio, <i>præparatio.</i>                                                                                                    | A preparation.                            |
| Parare,* comparare,<br>conficere, componere,<br><i>præparare.</i>                                                                 | To prepare <i>or</i> com-<br>pose.        |
| Medicamentum curatum,<br><i>præparatum.</i> †                                                                                     | A prepared <i>or</i> treated<br>medicine. |
| Ad aptam crassitudinem;<br>ad aptam mollitiem; ad<br>idoneam spissitatem; ad<br>debitam spissitudinem;<br>ad debitam tenacitatem. | To a proper<br>consistence.               |
| Ad gratam aciditatem<br>(acerbitatem).                                                                                            | To an agreeable<br>acidity.               |

\* "In stating how a medicine was to be prepared, as indeed in ordering at any time, it was more usual among the Romans, and apparently considered less arbitrary and offensive, to use the future of the indicative than the imperative mood. Thus, '*Mittes in ollam et calefacies*' seems to be a politer as well as more classical form of expression than the modern one of '*Mitte et calefac.*'"—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

† "In almost the only example of the use of this word by Celsus, it evidently signifies not *treated* in general, for medicinal use, but '*got ready before.*' '*Curatus.*' in the former sense, is common both in Celsus and Pliny."—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

|                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| concusso prius vitro; phialâ       | The bottle being pre-          |
| prius agitatâ <i>vel</i> concussâ; | viously shaken.*               |
| vase prius agitato; ante           |                                |
| usum concutiendo                   |                                |
| agenam.                            |                                |
| more solito;                       | <sup>1</sup> In the accustomed |
| modo præscripto.                   | manner; <sup>2</sup> in the    |
|                                    | manner pre-                    |
|                                    | scribed.                       |
| accuratè pensus.                   | Accurately weighed.            |
| tractâ effervescentiâ.             | The effervescence              |
|                                    | being finished.                |

## CHAPTER VI.—NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

The Latin names by which the various articles of the Materia Medica are usually designated in prescriptions are those employed in the Pharmacopœia. They are, for the most part, *scientific* and many of the medicines of recent discovery have

---

\* The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to give the phial "*circa axim suam*," and at each attenuation shake it twice—"bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute"!!

in fact, only scientific names; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*), or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*). But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate *classical* names; as *spuma argenti* (litharge), *alumen* (alum). Lastly, there is another description of names which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call barbarous. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall of the Roman Empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy.

*Calomel*\* (*calomelas*) and *corrosive sublimate* (*sublimatus corrosivus*) are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use: those in italics occur in Celsus:—

---

\* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanius*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it; others say, "*quod nigro humori sit bonum*," a good (*καλός*) remedy for black (*μέλας*) bile.



1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atramentum sutorium* (sulphate of iron), *auripigmentum* (orpiment), *borax*, *butyrum antimonii*, *calx*, calomel or *mercurius dulcis*, *causticum lunare*, *cerussa*, *cinnabaris*, *cremor tartari*, *kali*, *minium* (red lead), *natron*, *nitrum* (carbonate of sodium), *plumbum album* (stannum), *sal ammoniacum*, *sal commune*, *sal tartari*, *sandaracha* (realgar, or red arsenic), *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus), *squama ferri*, *spiritus nitri* (nitric acid), *sublimatus corrosivus*, *tartarum emeticum*.

2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES. — *Ammoniacum*, *amylum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead), *cassia*, *cicuta*, *galbanum*, *hyoscyamus*, *papaveris lachrymæ* (opium), *piper longum*, *ruta*, *veratrum album*, *thus*, *sinapis*, *pyrethrum*.

3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES. — *Ichthyocola*, *sanguisuga* (hirudo), *sepia*.

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoology we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, “ has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, or which they are wholly inadequate.

Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and therefore called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for the science and for the popularity of his whole System of Nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*, —trivial, or for common use; but that term is now superfluous.” \*

The nomenclature employed in Chemistry was introduced by the French chemists,† Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet, and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted, for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could

---

\* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 288. 1819.

† *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787.

be obtained in no other way. For though, by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. "Let the reader," says Dr. Paris,\* "wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognised language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the articles of the *Materia Medica* will be readily identified in every age and country."

It must be admitted, however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employment of a philosophical nomenclature in phar-

---

\* *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 102.

macy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts, and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner; \* and we have only to look at the writings of scientific chemists of the present day to see that a change is now taking place more extensive and important than any that has occurred for more than half a century.

In the British Pharmacopœia, several alterations have been made in the names by which chemical substances are proposed to be called when used in medicine. The following table represents the principal alterations.

---

\* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: "I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera, and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance, provided it be not very costly." The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and, in due time, the disciple of *Æsculapius* received "per coach," much to his surprise, four ounces of *table salt*!

| <i>Former Names, 1867<br/>or 1874.</i> | <i>Present Names, Brit.<br/>Pharm.</i> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Alkaloids ending in ia.                | Latin Termination, ina.                |
| Aconitia.                              | Aconitina.                             |
| Atropia.                               | Atropina.                              |
| Beberia.                               | Beberina.                              |
| Conia.                                 | Conina.                                |
| Morphia.                               | Morphina.                              |
| Quinia.                                | Quinina.                               |
| Strychnia.                             | Strychnina.                            |
| Veratria.                              | Veratrina.                             |

Salts and Preparations of Alkaloids follow  
the same rule.

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Ammonia salts         | Ammonium salts    |
| as Ammoniaë carbonas. | Ammonii carbonas. |
| Lime salts            | Calcium salts     |
| as Calcis carbonas    | Calcii carbonas   |
| præcipitata.          | præcipitata.      |
| Calcis phosphas.      | Calcii phosphas.  |
| Calx chlorata.        | Calx chlorinata.  |
| Lithia salts          | Lithium salts     |
| as Lithiæ citras.     | Lithii citras.    |
| Magnesia salts        | Magnesium salts   |
| as Magnesiæ carbonas  | Magnesii carbonas |
| levis.                | levis.            |
| Magnesiæ sulphas.     | Magnesii sulphas. |

# 122 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Potash salts  
as Potassæ acetas.  
Potassæ  
bicarbonas.

Potassium salts  
Potassii acetas.  
Potassii bicarbonas.

Soda salts  
as Sodæ arsenias.  
Sodæ sulphas.

Sodium salts  
Sodii arsenias.  
Sodii sulphas.

The nomenclature of the Liquors of Ammonia, Potash, and Soda, remains unchanged; as, Liquor ammoniæ, Liquor potassæ, and Liquor sodæ.

Also { Calx sulphurata.  
Potassa caustica. Potassa sulphurata.  
Soda caustica. Soda tartarata.

Decoctum cinchonæ  
flavæ.

Decoctum cinchonæ  
[rubræ].

Emplastrum cerati  
saponis.

Emplastrum saponis  
fuscum.

## CHAPTER VII.

### ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.\*

---

\* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero.

It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the Pharmacopœia; and therefore errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples:—

*Abbreviations.                      Medicines to which they may apply.*

Acid. Hydroc.\* { Acidum Hydrochloricum, or  
                          { Acidum Hydrocyanicum.

Aconit.                      { Aconitum (*the plant*), or  
                                  { Aconitina (*the alkaloid*).

Ammon.                    { Ammonia (*the alkali*), or  
                                  { Ammoniacum (*the gum resin*).

“When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third consulship; whether it should be Consul *Tertio* or Consul *Tertium*. The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for, in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated as Consul *Tert*.”—*Paris*.

\* This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539). It is also sometimes employed to indicate *Hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared, in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a day. The dispenser gave him hydrocyanic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of “drops” to be taken.

# 124 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|              |                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Aq. Fontis.* | { May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i><br>(nitric acid).                                                                               |
| Calc. Chlor. | { Calcii Chloridum ( <i>chloride of calcium</i> ), or<br>Calcis Chloridum ( <i>chloride of lime</i> , or<br><i>bleaching powder</i> ). |
| Emp. Lyth.†  | { Emplastrum Lithargyri. May be<br>misread for Emp. Lytt.<br>(Emplastrum Lyttæ).                                                       |
| Ext. Col.    | { Extractum Colchici, or<br>Extractum Colocynthis.                                                                                     |

\* The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote:—"I had been sent for to see a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighbouring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*:—*R. Syr. Papav. alb. ʒij. ; Aquæ fontis ʒvi. fl. mistura ut dict. sumend.* The down stroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fortis*." (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

† "One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast. Litharg. P. L.* 1787), he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for *i*,—*Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder, reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ*! As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner."—*Paris*.



Hydr.\* { Hydrargyrum (*quicksilver*), or  
Hydras (*hydrate*), or  
Hydriodas (*hydriodate*), or  
Hydrochloricum (*hydrochloric*), or  
Hydrocyanicum (*hydrocyanic*).

Hydr.Potassæ† { Hydras Potassæ (*potassa fusa*), or  
Hydriodas Potassæ (*iodide of*  
*potassium*).

\* The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written so illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum*).

† Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 244) that he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper on which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis* ʒij.," and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot. ʒij.*" The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydras potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*:—An apprentice, who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist, was left in care of the shop while his master attended church. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:—

R Hydr. Potassæ ʒiss.

Syr. Croci ʒj.

Aquæ ʒvij. M. capiat cochl. amp. ter in die.

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine was wanted immediately, and on referring to the Pharmacopœia he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement was "*Potassæ Hydras*:" this he used, and, fortunately, the error being discovered after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it. —*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.

# 126 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

|                |                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hydr. Bic.     | { Hydrargyri bichloridum ( <i>corrosive sublimate</i> ), or<br>Hydrargyri bicianidum ( <i>bicyanide of mercury</i> ).      |
| Hydr. Bin.     | { Hydrargyri biniodidum ( <i>red iodide of mercury</i> ), or<br>Hydrargyri binoxidum ( <i>red oxide of mercury</i> ).      |
| Hydr. Oxid. N. | { Hydrargyri oxidum nigrum ( <i>black oxide of mercury</i> ), or<br>Hydrargyri oxidum nitricum ( <i>red precipitate</i> ). |
| Menth. P.      | { Mentha piperita ( <i>peppermint</i> ), or<br>Mentha pulegium ( <i>pennyroyal</i> ).                                      |
| Potas.         | { Potassium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or<br>Potassa ( <i>potash</i> ).                                                         |
| Potas. Hydr.   | (See Hydr. Pot.)                                                                                                           |
| Potas. Sulph.  | { Potassii sulphuretum ( <i>liver of sulphur</i> ), or<br>Potassii sulphas ( <i>sulphate of potassium</i> ).               |
| Sod.           | { Sodium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or<br>Soda ( <i>soda</i> ).                                                                 |
| Sod. Chlor.    | { Sodii chloridum ( <i>common salt</i> ), or<br>Soda chlorinata ( <i>chlorinated soda or bleaching liquid</i> ).           |
| Sulph.         | { Sulphur ( <i>brimstone</i> ), or<br>Sulphas ( <i>sulphate</i> ).                                                         |

“In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures; and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.

“*Do not write a label in this manner:—*‘ Dissolve these ingredients in  $\frac{1}{2}$  a pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfls. at 1st, and 2 tablespfls. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour until it operates; adding w<sup>n</sup> you take each dose, 2 teaspfls. of the Tinct. sent herewith.’

“*But write it in this manner:—*‘ Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two tablespoonfuls every half-hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two teaspoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.’

“I have known, even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others, by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing, for the word half, the abbreviation  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the 1 is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ]. The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half-hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every *two* hours, and the patient died.”—*Chamberlain’s Tirocinium Medicum*.

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:—

*A. aa. ana* (ἀνά), of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is used for brevity.

*Abdom.* *Abdomen*, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

*Abs. febr.* *Absente febre*, in absence of the fever.

*Ad 2 vic.* *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking.

*Ad 3tiam vicem.* *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.

*Ad gr. acid.* *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable sourness.

*Ad def. animi.* *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

*Ad libit.* *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

*Ad sat.* *Ad saturandum*, to neutralization.

*Add.* *Adde*, or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

*Adjac.* *Adjacens*, adjacent.

*Admov.* *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*, apply, or let be applied.

*Adst. febre.* *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

*Adv.* *Adversum*, against.

*Æg.* *Æger*, *ægra*, the patient.

*Aggred. febre.* *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is coming on.

*Altern. horis.* *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

*Alvo adst.* *Alvo adstrictâ*, when the belly is bound [the bowels being confined].

*Aq. astr.* *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.

*Aq. bull.* *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.

*Aq. com.* *Aqua communis*, common water.

*Aq. fluv.* *Aqua fluviatilis*, river water.

*Aq. mar.* *Aqua marina*, sea water.

*Aq. niv.* *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.

*Aq. plu.* *Aqua pluviatilis*, or *Aqua pluvialis*, rain water.

*Aq. ferv.* *Aqua fervens*, hot water.

*Aq. font.* *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua fontalis*, spring water.

*Bis ind.* *Bis indies*, twice a day.

*Bib.* *Bibe* (drink thou).

*BB. Bbds.* *Barbadensis*, Barbadoes ;  
as *Aloë* \* *Barbadensis*.

*B. M.* *Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*,  
a warm water bath.

*Bull.* *Bulliat*, or *Bulliant*, let boil.

*But.* *Butyrum*, butter.

*B. V.* *Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis*, a vapour bath.

*C.* *Cum*, with (governing ablative).

*Cærul.* *Cæruleus*, blue.

*Cap.* *Capiat*, let the patient take.

---

\* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but having a Greek termination (Ἀλόη), is thus declined :  
N. *aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*, A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*.

*Calom.* *Calomelas* (from *καλός*, good, and *μέλας*, black), calomel, or the subchloride of mercury.

*C. C.* *Cornu cervi*, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, “*the bloody cupping-glass.*”

*C. C. U.* *Cornu\* cervi ustum*, burnt hartshorn.

*Coch.* a teaspoonful; a table-spoonful.†

*Cochleat.* *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.

*Coch. ampl.* *Cochleare amplum*, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

*Coch. infant.* *Cochleare infantis*, a child's spoonful.

*Coch. magn.* *Cochleare magnum*, a large or table spoonful.

*Coch. med.* *Cochleare medium*, } a middling

*Coch. mod.* *Cochleare modicum*, } or moderate  
spoonful; that is, a child's or dessert spoonful.  
About two fluidrachms of distilled water.

*Coch. parv.* *Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluidrachm of distilled water. I find that a tea-spoon of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia,

\* *Cornu*, a neuter noun, belongs to the fourth declension, and is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural: as plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*. V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

† See page 67.

when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

*Col.* *Cola*, strain.

*Col.* *Colatus*, strained.

*Colet.* *Colat.* *Coletur*, let it be strained;  
*colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.

*Colent.* *Colentur*, let them be strained.

*Color.* *Coloretur*, let it be coloured.

*Comp.* *Compositus*, *a*, *um*, compounded.

*Con.* *Conciscus*, cut.

*Cong.* *Congius*, a gallon.

*Cons.* *Conserva*, a conserve; *conservā*, keep  
thou.

*Cont. rem.* *Continuentur remedia*,  
let the medicines be continued.

*Coq.* *Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be  
boiled.

*Coq. ad med. consumpt.* *Coque ad medietatis  
consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.

*Coq. in S. A.* *Coque in sufficiente quantitate  
aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.

*Cort.* *Cortex*, bark.

*C. v.* *Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.

*C. m. s.* *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken  
to-morrow morning.

*C. n.* *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.

*Crast.* *Crastinus*, for to-morrow.

*Cuj.* *Cujus*, of which.

*Cujusl.* *Cujuslibet*, of any.

*Cyath. theæ.* *Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea

*Cyath.* *Cyathus*, vel } a wine glass.  
*C. vinar.* *Cyathus vinarius*, } About two  
 ounces of watery liquids (see page 68).  
 In the Paris Pharmacopœia estimated at five  
 ounces.

*Deaur. pil.* *Deaurentur pilulæ*,  
 let the pills be gilt.\*

*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo*,  
 a proper consistence.

*Dec.* *Decantā*, pour off.

*Decub.* *Decubitūs*, of lying down.

\* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request; but for the last fifty years it has grown into disuse. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing peculiar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old at the foot of which the words '*Deaurentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendour*; therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold, or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them, without rolling them in any sort of powder, on the leaf of gold, or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf: then pour off the pills, gold and all, from off the book, into a *clean and perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and, on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tirotcinium Medicum*.



- De. d. in d.* *De die in diem*, from day to day.  
*Deglut.* *Deglutiatur*,  
 may be (or let be) swallowed.  
*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.  
*Det.* *Detur*, let it be given.  
*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis*, every other day.  
*Dieb. tert.* *Dicbus tertiis*, every third day.  
*Dil.* *Dilue, dilutus* ; dilute (thou), diluted.  
*Diluc.* *Diluculo*, at break of day.  
*Dim.* *Dimidius*, one-half.  
*D. in 2plo.* *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much  
 be given.  
*D. in p. æq.* *Dividatur in partes æquales*, let it  
 be divided into equal parts.  
*D. P.* *Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a  
 proper direction.  
*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciatur*,  
 until the bowels have been twice evacuated.  
*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*,  
 until the bowels be opened.  
*Donec dol. neph. cxulav.* *Donec dolor nephriticus*  
*cxulaverit*, until the nephritic pain is removed.  
*D.* *Dosis*, a dose.  
*Eburn.* *Eburneus*, made of ivory.  
*Ed.* *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.  
*EjUSD.* *Ejusdem*, of the same.\*

---

\* *Dr. Mason Good* relates the following anecdote :—"A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practise pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows :—

*Elect.* *Electuarium*, an electuary.

*Enem.* *Enēma*,\* a clyster; *enemāta*, clysters.

*Exhib.* *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.

*Ext. sup. alut. moll.* *Extende super alūtā mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.

*F.* *Fac*,† make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let be made.

*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make twelve pills.

*Fasc.* *Fasciculus*, a bundle which can be carried under the arm.‡

*Feb. dur.* *Febre durante*, during the fever.

1. *Decoct. Cascarillæ*, ʒvj.

*Tincturæ Ejusdem*, ʒj. Misc.

The shopman of a neighbouring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tinctura Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city."

\* This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

† *Fac* is used as the imperative, instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

‡ The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 71, 138, and 141). There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:—

| <i>Linneus.</i>    | <i>Geiger.</i> | <i>Paris Pharmacop.</i> |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| Pugillus . . . ʒj. | ʒss. to ʒj.    | ʒj. to ʒij.             |
| Manipulus .. ʒiv.  | ʒiv.           | ʒj. to ʒiiss.           |
| Fasciculus .. ʒvj. | ʒj.            |                         |

*Fem. intern.* *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.

*F. venæs.* *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.

*F. H.* *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.

*Fict.* *Fictilis*, earthen.

*Fil.* *Filtrum*, a filter. *Filtrā*, filter (thou).

*Fist. arm.* *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

*Fl.* *Fluidus*, liquid; also, by measure.

*F. L. A.* *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.

*F. M.* *Fiat mistura*, let a mixture be made.

*Frust.* *Frustillātīm*, in little pieces.

*F. S. A.* *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.

*F. S. A. R.* *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.

*Gel. quav.* *Gelatinā quāvis*, in any kind of jelly.

*G. G. G.* *Gummi \* guttæ gambæ*, gamboge.

*Gr.* *Granum*, grain; *grana*, grains.

*Gr. vj. pond.* *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.

*Gtt.* *Gutta*, a drop; *guttæ*, drops.†

---

\* Nouns in *i*, as *gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive* power of liquids are various; hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements:—

*Gutt. quibusd.* *Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.

*Guttat.* *Guttatim*, by drops.

*Har. pil. sum. iij.* *Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

*Hb.* *Herba*, a herb.

*H. D.* or *Hor. decub.* *Horâ decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

*H. p. n.* *Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

*H. S.* or *Hor. som.* *Horâ somni*, just before going to sleep; or, on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio.* *Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm.* *Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between the times specified for what has been ordered.

---

| 1 <i>Fluidrachm</i> of        | <i>Grains.</i>   |    | <i>Drops.</i>     |
|-------------------------------|------------------|----|-------------------|
| Distilled water consists of   | 60               | or | 60                |
| Solution of Arsenic . . . . . | 60 $\frac{3}{4}$ | "  | 60                |
| White Wine . . . . .          | 58 $\frac{3}{4}$ | "  | 94                |
| Ipecacuanha Wine . . . . .    | 59 $\frac{3}{4}$ | "  | 84                |
| Antimonial Wine . . . . .     | 59 $\frac{3}{4}$ | "  | 84                |
| Rectified Spirit of Wine..    | 51 $\frac{1}{2}$ | "  | 151 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Proof Spirit . . . . .        | 55 $\frac{1}{4}$ | "  | 140               |
| Laudanum . . . . .            | 59 $\frac{1}{2}$ | "  | 134               |
| Tincture of Foxglove ....     | 58               | "  | 144               |

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.

*Hor. 11mâ mat.* *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*,  
at the eleventh hour in the morning.

*Ind.* *Indies*, from day to day, or daily.

*In pulm.* *In pulmento*, in gruel.

*Inc.* *Incide, incisus*; cut (thou), being cut.

*Inf.* *Infunde*, pour in.

*Jul.* *Julepus, Julepum, Julapium*, a julep.\*

*Jusc.* *Jusculum*, broth.

*Jusc. aven.* *Jusculum avenaceum*, gruel.

*Inj. enem.* *Injiciatur enēma*,  
let a clyster be given.

*Kal. ppt.* *Kali† præparatum*.  
(*Potassii Carbonas*, B. P.), prepared kali, or  
carbonate or subcarbonate of potash.

*Lat. dol.* *Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is  
painful.

*M.* *Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure;  
*manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

*Mane pr.* *Mane primo*, very early in the  
morning.

\* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or  
*julleb*). The Persians have admitted the word into their  
language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet  
medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*.

† *Kali* and *Alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are  
Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkalia*—far more euphonious  
names than the indeclinable nouns in general use—and  
signify the ashes of marine plants; whence the Turks em-  
ploy *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their lixivium.—  
*Good's Nosology*

*Man.* *Manipulus*, a handful.\*

*Min.* *Minimum*, the sixtieth part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*,† a minute.

*M. P.* *Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.

*MR.* *Mistura*, a mixture.

*Mic. pan.* *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.

*Mitt.* *Mitte*, send ; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.

*Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem.* *Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 ounces at least.

*Mod. præsc.* *Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.

*More dict.* *More dicto*, in the manner directed.‡

\* The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus* :—

|                                | Grammes. | ℥    | ℥ | Gr. |
|--------------------------------|----------|------|---|-----|
| Manipulus seminum hordei ..... | 101,40   | or 3 | 2 | 5   |
| lini .....                     | 47,60    | „ 1  | 4 | 14½ |
| farinæ de semine lini .....    | 105,00   | „ 3  | 3 | 0½  |
| foliorum malvæ siccorum ..     | 43,90    | „ 1  | 3 | 17½ |
| cichorii siccorum ..           | 32,00    | „ 0  | 8 | 14  |
| florum tiliaë.....             | 40,01    | „ 1  | 2 | 18  |

† *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagesima pars horæ*.

‡ A physician who is in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very frequently writes the prescription in *Latin*, but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote, at the foot of his prescription, *sum. more dict.*, “to be taken in the manner directed.” The *c* in *dicto* being either carelessly written, as an *e*, or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and,

*More sol.* *More solito*, in the usual manner.  
*Ne tr. s. num.* *Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not deliver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant, when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)

*N. M.* *Nux moschata*, a nutmeg.

*No.* *Numero*, in number.

*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.

*Ol. lini s. i.* *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

*Omn. hor.* *Omni horâ*, every hour.

*Omn. bid.* *Omni biduo*, every two days.

*Omn. bih.* *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.

*O. M.*, or *Omn. man.* *Omni mane*, every morning.

*O. N.*, or *Omn. noct.* *Omni nocte*, every night.

*Omn. quadr. hor.* *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.

*O. O. O.* *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.

*Ov.* *Ovum*, an egg.\*

as he did not understand Latin, and the doctor often wrote directions in English, he took it to be "*some more diet*," and therefore was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing "*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food*."

—*Tirocinium Medicum.*

|                                          |   |   |     |
|------------------------------------------|---|---|-----|
| * According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,   | 3 | 5 | Gr. |
| A fresh egg, of large size, weighs ..... | 2 | 2 | 0   |
| without the shell .....                  | 2 | 0 | 0   |
| The white weighs .....                   | 1 | 2 | 57  |
| The yolk .....                           | 0 | 5 | 15  |

*Oz.* The ounce Avoirdupois, as distinguished from the Troy ounce.

*P. æ., Part. æqual.* *Partes æquales*, equal parts.

*P. d.* *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.

*Past.* *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge), a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.

*P.* *Pondere*, by weight.

*P. C.* *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight).

*P. M.* *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight).

*Ph. B., or B. P.* *Pharmacopœia Britannica*, British Pharmacopœia.

*Ph. D.* *Pharmacopœia Dublinensis*.

*Ph. E.* *Pharmacopœia Edinensis*.

*Ph. L.* *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*.

*Ph. U.S.* *Pharmacopœia of the United States*.

*Part. vic.* *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.

*Per. op. cmct.* *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.

*Pocul.* *Poculum*, a cup. A tea-cup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

*Pocil.* *Pocillum*, a little cup.

*Post sing. sed. liq.* *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

*Ppt.* *Præparata*, prepared.

*P. r. n.* *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).



*P. rat. æt.* *Pro ratione ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

*Pug.* *Pugillus*, a pinch ; a gripe between the thumb and the first two fingers.\*

*Pulv.* *Pulvis, pulverizatus*, a powder, powdered.

*Q. l.* *Quantum lubet*, } as much as you please.  
*Q. p.* *Quantum placet*, }

*Q. S.* *Quantum sufficiat*, or *quantum satis*, as much as is sufficient. — *Sufficit is correct.*

*Quor.* *Quorum*, of which.

*Q. V.* *Quantum vis, quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

*Repet.* *Repetatur, repetantur*, let be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum artem*, according to art.

\* The following table shows the value of the *Pugillus* :—

|                                                | Grammes. | 3  | 9 | Gr.   |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|----|---|-------|
| <i>Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis</i> .... | 7,80     | or | 2 | 0 0   |
| <i>arnicæ montanæ</i> .....                    | 6,20     | „  | 1 | 1 15½ |
| <i>tussilaginis farfaræ</i> ....               | 6,20     | „  | 1 | 1 15½ |
| <i>althææ officinalis</i> .....                | 5,00     | „  | 1 | 0 17  |
| <i>malvæ</i> .....                             | 3,20     | „  | 0 | 2 9   |
| <i>seminum fœniculi</i> .....                  | 7,00     | „  | 1 | 2 8   |
| <i>anisi</i> .....                             | 4,40     | „  | 1 | 0 8   |

(See p. 71.)

*Scat.* *Scatula*, a box.

*S.N.* *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora*, half an hour.

*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia*, an ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant*,  
if the strength will bear it.

*Signatura*, a label (see p. 8).

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio*,  
let it be written upon with the proper name (not  
the trade name).

*Sing.* *Singulorum*, of each.

*S. S. S.* *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon  
layer.

*Ss.* *Semis*, a half. *Cum semisse* (with, i.e.  
"and" a half).

*St.* *Stet*, let it stand; *stent*, let them stand.

*Sub fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis*,  
when the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem*, let the patient take  
one like this.

*Sum.* *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

*Sum.* *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur*,  
*sumendus*; take thou, let him take, let be taken,  
to be taken.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any  
strength.

- S. V. R. *Spiritus vini rectificatus*,  
rectified spirit of wine.
- S. V. T. *Spiritus vini tenuior*, proof spirit.
- Tabel. Tabellæ. B. P. Tablets. Tabella (dim.  
tabula, a table), a lozenge.
- Temp. dext. *Tempori dextro*,  
the right temple.\*
- T. O. *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium ;  
generally confounded with laudanum, which is  
properly the wine of opium.
- T. O. C. *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric  
elixir.† Now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.
- Trit. *Triturā*, triturate.
- Tra. *Tinctura*, tincture.
- Troc. *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.
- Ult. præscr. *Ultimo præscriptus*,  
the last ordered.

---

\* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the  
plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.

† Dr. M. Good, in his History of Medicine, published  
the year 1795, relates the following story :—A physician  
prescribed for the son of a poor woman, labouring under  
spasms, the following draught to be given at bedtime :—

*Syr. papav. alb.* ʒj.

*Tinc. opii C.* ʒij.

*Aq. destill.* q. v. M.

Unfortunately, the person to whom this prescription was  
brought, not being acquainted with the new name for  
paregoric elixir, and not attending to the C. (*camphoratæ*),  
made it with ʒij. *Tincturæ Opii* ; and, though he advised  
the woman to give the child only *half* the draught, it proved  
sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the  
following day.

V. O. S. *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

Vom. urg. *Vomitio urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.

V. S. B. *Venæsectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.

Zz. *Zinziber*, ginger.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.—SYMBOLS or SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Formerly the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words were numerous. At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:—

℞ *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors use this sign ʒ, being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Mahomedan authors, or the *Laus Deo*, with which book-keepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices—a practice now almost extinct. "It is at present so disguised by the addition of the downstroke, which converts it into the letter ℞, that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin."—*Paris's Pharmacologia*.

- $\mathfrak{m}$ . *Minimum*, the 60th part of a fluidrachm.  
*Gtt.* *Guttæ*, drops.  
*Gr.* *Granum* or *Grana* (plural). A grain, or grains. The  $\frac{1}{480}$  part of the Troy ounce, the  $\frac{1}{5760}$  part of the Troy pound, or the  $\frac{1}{7000}$  part of the avoirdupois pound.\*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Scrupulus*. A scruple, equal to 20 grains.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples, or 60 grains.  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Uncia*, an ounce Troy; or, in liquids, the 20th part of the imperial pint.  
*lb.* *Libra*, a pound Troy weight.†  
*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.  
*Fl.* *Fluid*. Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ , *fluiduncia*; and  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}$ , *fluidrachma*.

---

\* In Ireland an alteration was made in the weights used in medicine by the Dublin Pharmacopœia of 1850, the avoirdupois pound and ounce being substituted for the Troy weights of those denominations, and the ounce being divided into 8 drachms, the drachm into 3 scruples, and the scruple into 18·22 grains, so that the Irish medical weights from that time until the introduction of the British Pharmacopœia were as follows:—

|           |                |              |                 |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 pound   | lb.            | = 16 ounces  | = 7000 grains.  |
| 1 ounce   | $\mathfrak{z}$ | = 8 drachms  | = 437·5 grains. |
| 1 drachm  | $\mathfrak{z}$ | = 3 scruples | = 54·68 grains. |
| 1 scruple |                |              | = 18·22 grains. |

† The symbol for the Troy pound (*lb*) differs from that now used in pharmacy to represent the avoirdupois pound (*lb*), as the latter has no bar across the letters.

## 146 SYMBOLS OR SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

*Ss.* *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as  $\text{ʒss.}$ , *semiuncia*;  $\text{ʒss.}$ , *semidrachma*;  $\text{ʒss.}$ , *semiscrupulus*.

The following are the weights and measures, with their symbols, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

### WEIGHTS.

|                  |             |                 |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1 pound.....lb.  | = 16 ounces | = 7000 grains.  |
| 1 ounce.....oz.  |             | = 437·5 grains. |
| 1 grain .....gr. |             | = 1 grain.      |

### MEASURES.

|                          |          |                           |             |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 1 gallon .....           | C .....  | = 8 pints .....           | ... O viij. |
| 1 pint .....             | O .....  | = 20 fluid ounces fl. oz. | xx.         |
| 1 fluid ounce..fl.oz.... |          | = 8 fluid drachms fl.drs. | vij.        |
| 1 fluid drachm fl.drm.   |          | = 60 minims.....          | min. lx.    |
| 1 minim.....             | min. ... | = 1 minim.....            | min. j.     |

It will be observed that with the exception of the symbols for the grain weight, and the gallon and pint measures, all the other symbols are altered. The avoirdupois pound is represented by the symbol lb., which is distinguished from that representing the Troy pound (lb) by the absence of the bar passing across the letters. The difference in this case is but slight, and in some instances in written prescriptions it may be scarcely perceptible, but in the other cases it would be obvious.

As the old symbols have been used in all pre-

prescriptions written before the publication of the British Pharmacopœia, and as many medical men will probably continue to use them, it has not been thought necessary to make any extensive change in the symbols used in previous editions of this work. Where the symbols lb, ʒ, ʒ, and ʒ, are used, it will be understood that they refer to the Apothecaries' weight founded upon the Troy pound and ounce, the weights of the British Pharmacopœia being indicated by the symbols used in that work.

In the second and third parts of this work, containing abbreviated and unabbreviated prescriptions, the terms used for representing the medicines ordered in such prescriptions, as well as the symbols representing the quantities, in certain instances are not those of the British Pharmacopœia, the object originally contemplated having been to introduce the various terms and symbols which at different times have been employed in extemporaneous prescriptions.

### *Ancient Chemical Symbols.*

Many of the hieroglyphics painted on the show-bottles in the druggists' windows are without meaning, being the invention of the painter. Those which are intelligible are, for the most part, the characters formerly used to designate the even anciently known metals, and which are

the same as those employed by the astrologers to represent the planets.

To these must be added the sign ✠ (a Maltese cross), indicative of *acrimony*, indicated by the sharp points surrounding it.

The astrological symbols employed by chemists to represent the ancient metals aptly express the properties, real or fancied, of the substances they were intended to designate.

*Gold*, formerly called *Sol*, was represented by a circle ☉, which represented its perfection, its immutability, its density (for a sphere contains the greatest amount of matter under the smallest surface), and its simplicity; for the equality of the radii of a circle represents the equality of the parts and homogeneous nature of gold.

*Silver*, termed *Diana* or *Luna*, was characterised by ☾, because it was thought to be half gold, whose inward part turned outwards makes pure gold. Neither gold nor silver was supposed to contain anything acrid or corrosive.

*Quicksilver*, called *Mercury*, was represented by ☿ (a symbol compounded of the hieroglyphic for gold, silver, and acrimony), indicating that its real nature or inmost part was pure gold, but that its top, face, or superficies, appeared like silver, whilst there lurked beneath something acrid and corrosive. Remove from it the appearance of silver, and its sharp corrosive quality, and you have pure gold (*aurum vivum*).



*Copper*, termed *Venus*, was indicated by ♀, showing that this metal was, for the most part, gold combined with acidity. Remove the latter, and you have real gold. Copper wants the silver face of mercury.

*Iron*, called *Mars*, was represented by ♂,—that is, gold with acidity; for iron was thought to consist principally of gold profoundly concealed in it by a very evident acrimony, which, however, is only half that contained in mercury and copper, and therefore is represented by a kind of barbed point inclined to the right, a portion only of the sign expressive of acidity, and further significative of the use of this metal in the service of the God of War.

*Tin*, termed *Jupiter*, was represented by ♃, indicating that it was one half silver, the other half acidity.

*Lead* was called *Saturn*, “not only,” says Fourcroy, “because they suppose this metal to be the oldest, and, as it were, the father of all the others, but also because it was considered as very cold; because the property of absorbing, and apparently destroying, almost all the metals was attributed to lead in the same manner as fabulous history affirms that Saturn, the father of the gods, devoured his children.” Its symbol was ♄, indicating that it was nearly all corrosive, but with some resemblance of silver,

CHAPTER IX.—THE GRAMMATICAL  
CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended *a grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions.

## I. THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of

*Concords and Government.*

a. CONCORDS.—The Concords are four.\*

1. Of an Adjective, &c., with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.
3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.
4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

---

\* Some grammarians make only three concords; the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*) not being considered by them a concord, but being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172), I have adopted it as a primary concord.

*Rule 1.* Adjectives, participles, and pronouns agree with the substantive in gender, number, and case ; as—

*Grana duo. Cochleare amplum. Haustus sumendus. Quâque nocte. Pannus laneus. Cataplasma calidum.*

*Rule 2.* A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person ; as—

*Tu recipe. Mittatur sanguis. Admoveatur emplastrum. Capiat æger. Fricetur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluantur fauces.*

*Rule 3.* The infinitive mood has an accusative before it ; as—

*Repetatur venæsectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem, nisi constet vires prius deficere.*

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

*Rule 4.* The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person ; as—

*Divide in pilulas sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.*

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number, and person.]

*Rule 5.* If no nominative come between the rela-

tive and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb; as—

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt ut antea.*

*Rule 6.* But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern; as—

*Fiat haustus, cui tempore capiendi adde, &c.*

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*cui*) and the verb (*adde*): hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

*Rule 7.* Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural; as—

*Haustus et pilula sumantur tribus horis.*

*Rule 8.* One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case; as—

*Recipe Potassii tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.*

[*Note.* *Potassii tartras* and *Tartarum solubile* being terms signifying the same thing, are put in the same case.]

### β. GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.

2. Of Verbs.

3. Of Words Indeclinable.

*Nouns.*

*Rule 9.* One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive ; as—

*Uncia magnesiae. Magnitudo nucis moschatae. Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing ; as, *Drachma sodæ\* carbonatis.*]

*Rule 10.* An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substantive expressed, is followed by a genitive : the adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity ; as—

*Plus calcis. E pauxillo alicujus liquoris. Paullulum spiritûs. E tantillo hujus liquoris.*

*Rule 11.* *Opus* and *usus*, denoting necessity, convenience, or expediency, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted ; as—

*Quando alvi ductione opus sit.*

*Rule 12.* Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, and the contraries to these, require a genitive case ; as—

*Ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam.*

---

\* *Soda.* Etymologists are agreed on its derivation from *solida* (fem. of *solidus*). The old French is *soulde*. (See Keat, Littré, Scheler, Braehet, &c.)

*Rule 13.* Partitives and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural ; as—

*Una pilularum.*

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de*, or *e*, or *ex* after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una e pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum*.]

### Verbs.

*Rule 14.* A transitive verb governs the accusative ; as—

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam). Capiat cochleare. Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam].*

*Rule 15.* Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active ; if passive, a dative only.

*Des infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ. Admoveantur regioni renum hirudines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus.*

*Rule 16.* *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative ; as—

*Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.*

Rule 17. One verb governs another in the infinitive ; as—

*Caput tonderi debet.*

Rule 18. Participles, gerunds, and supines govern the case of their own verbs ; as—

*Augendo dosin. Augendo minuendo vequantitatem. Fiat linimentum cervici et scapulis infricandum. Instillando tincturæ opii guttas sex.*

Rule 19. *Natus, editus, creatus*, and some other participles, require an ablative case, and oftentimes with a preposition ; as—

*Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.*

Rule 20. The gerund in *di* is governed by substantives or adjectives ; as—

*Tempore cœnandi. Tempore capiendi.*

Rule 21. Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in *dus*, which agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case ; as—

*Ad acōrem compescendum. Ad alvum excitandam.*

### *The Construction of Circumstances.*

Circumstances are five : *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place, and Time* ; and they are common to the verbs and nouns.

*Rule 22.* The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as—

*Pleno rivo. More solito. Eodem modo. Manu calidâ. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. Igne leni. Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè solutâ.*

*Rule 23.* Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question *quando* (when?), are put in the ablative; as—

*Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.*

*Rule 24.* But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?), are put in the accusative, the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter*, being frequently expressed; as—

*Horam. Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.*

*Rule 25.* A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute; as—

*Urgente tussi. Vase priùs agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durante fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante. Finitâ effervescentiâ.*

### *Prepositions.*

*Rule 26.* The prepositions *ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c.*, govern the accusative; as—

*Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter*



*scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos. Prope cartilaginem thyroideam.*

**Rule 27.** The prepositions *a, ab, cum, de, e* or *ex, pro*, govern the ablative ; as—

*Cum coehlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex largo vulnere. De novo.*

**Rule 28.** Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative ; thus *in*, signifying *in*, governs the ablative ; when it signifies *into*, an accusative. *Sub, super*, and some others, also govern either case ; as—

*In urethram. Bis in die. In partes excoriatas. Sub aurem. Super alūtam.*

**Rule 29.** Verbs compounded with *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in*, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly ; as—

*Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis uncie decem.*

### Conjunctions.

**Rule 30.** The conjunctions *et, ac, atque, aut, vel*, and some others, couple like cases and moods ; as—

*Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes liquidas vel singulas vomitiones. Admoveantur parti affectæ hirudines sex, et pro re natâ repetantur.*

*Rule 31.* The following conjunctions are generally found governing a subjunctive mood :  
*ut, si, ne, donec ; as—*

*Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit.*  
*Donec vomitus supervenerit. Si vigiliæ*  
*anxerint. Si tussis increbuerit.*

### *Adverbs.*

*Rule 32.* Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive ; as—

*Quod satis est sacchari albi.*  
*Quantum sufficiat aquæ.*

## II. GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions.

### No. I.

- (1) *R* Ferri Carbonatis  $\zeta$ iss.
- (2) Rhei Pulveris gr. xv.
- (3) Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.
- (4) Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat, ut fiat massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat æger tres octavis horis.

- (1) *RECIPE*, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2) ; from *Recipio*, *ēre*, *ccpi*, *ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative. (Rule 14.)

DRACHMAM, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

CUM, preposition. Governing an ablative case. (Rule 27.)

SEMISSE, subst. abl. case sing., from *Sēmis*, *issis*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *cum*. (Rule 27.)

CARBONATIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas*, *atis*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*. (Rule 9.)

FERRI, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9, and note.)

2) RECIPE, understood.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINDECIM, adj. indeclin.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

RHEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

3) RECIPE, understood.

GUTTAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, æ, f. 1st

decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood.  
(Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indeclin.

OLEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, *i*, n. 2d  
decl. Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis*,  
*idis*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule  
9, and note.)

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive  
case. (Rule 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb subj. mood, pres. tense,  
3d person singular, from *Sufficio*, *ēre*, *feci*,  
*fectum*, neut. and act. 3d conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Conserva*,  
*æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*.  
(Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa*, *æ*, f. 1st  
decl. Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9,  
and note.)

UT, conjunct. Governing a subjunct. mood.  
(Rule 31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case, *a*, *æ*, f. 1st decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d per-  
son singular, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum* vel  
*fui*, *fieri*, neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31).

and agreeing with its nominative case  
*Massula* (Rule 2).

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend.  
from *Dividendus*, *a, um* (à *dividor*, *i, sus*,  
pass. 3d conj.). Agreeing with *Massula*.  
(Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative  
case. (Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula*, *æ*, f. 1st  
decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from  
*Qui, quæ, quod*. Agreeing with its ante-  
cedent *Pilulas* in gender and number.  
(Rule 4.) Governed in the gen. case by  
*Tres*. (Rules 6 and 13.)

ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra*,  
*ægrum*. Agreeing with *homo*, understood.\*  
(Rule I.)

*Æger* and *ægra* are now used as substantives ; the  
first for a male, the second for a female patient. "*Æger* and  
*ægræ* agree in denoting the unsound state of the objects  
to which they are applied, but differ in respect to the  
nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term,  
applies to both mind and body, while the latter expresses  
disease of the body alone."—*Hill's Synonymes of the*  
*Medical Language*.

SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. subj. mood, from *Sumo, ĕre, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *æger*, understood (Rule 2); governing an acc. case (Rule 14).

TRES, adj. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tria*. Agreeing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1), and which is governed by *Sumat* (Rule 14).

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora, æ, f.* 1st decl.; signifying part of time, and therefore put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus, a, um*. Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

## No. II.

- (1) R̄ Pulv. Scamm. ðss.
- (2) ——— Jalapæ gr. v.
- (3) Calomelanos gr. iiij.
- (4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomî tosti sumendus.

- (1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus, i, m.* 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

DIMIDIUM, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius, a, um*. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1.)

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris*,  
m. 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*.  
(Rule 9.)

SCAMMONIÆ, subst. gen. sing.  
from *Scammonia, æ, f.* 1st decl. Governed  
by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum, i*,  
n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*,  
understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indecl.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris*,  
m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 2.)

JALAPÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapa, æ, f.*  
1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9,  
and note.)

RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum, i*, n. 2d  
decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

TRIA, adj. acc. pl. neut. from *Tres, tria*.  
Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

CALOMELANOS, subst. gen. sing. from  
*Calomelas*, a word compounded of two  
Greek words, *καλός* (*kalos*), good, and *μέλας*  
(*melas*), black; declined like the mascu-

line gender of the adjective μέλας (*melas*).  
 Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen. *Calomelanos*;  
 Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calomelana*; Voc.  
*Calomelas*; Abl.\* *Calomelane*. *Calomela*  
*nos* is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

- (4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood  
 from *Misceo*, ēre, ui, *mistum* and *mixtum*.  
 Act. 2d conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, under  
 stood. (Rule 2.)

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factu*  
*sum* vel *fui*, *fieri*, neut. Agreeing with  
*Pulvis*. (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans*  
*tis*, from *Purgo*, are. Agreeing with *Pulvis*  
 (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis*  
 (Rule 1) in gender, number, and case.  
 From *Sumor*, i, pass. 3d conj.

EXTEMPLÒ, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28.)

PULPA, subst. abl. sing. from *Pulpa*, æ, f. 1st  
 decl. Governed by *in*. (Rule 28.)

---

\* There is no ablative case in Greek.



POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulpa*. (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus*, *a*, *um* (*Torreor*, *eri*, 2d conj.) Agreeing with *Pomi*. (Rule 1.)

---

## CHAPTER X.—THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“The true pronunciation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it.” (Zumpt.) The following remarks on the pronunciation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply, therefore, to the English mode of pronouncing this language.

In the pronunciation of these, as of other terms, three guides are threefold,—viz. certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established custom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads,

1st. Those relating to the pronunciation of words.

2nd. Those relating to the pronunciation of syllables.

3rd. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

# SECT. I.—Rules for the Pronunciation of Letters.

The following general rules for the pronunciation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classical authorities of the present day.

RULE 1. C and G.—*C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants, are pronounced hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossypium*, *Guaiacum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

*C* and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cynanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

*Observ. a.* The student is to understand that these rules, although almost universally followed by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced *C* hard, like *K*; and it is further probable that *C* and *G* were pro-

pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*.

*Observ. β.* It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted, from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelt *kyanogen*, *kyanidum*, *hyoskyamus*, &c. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek, and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language; and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

RULE 2. CH.—*Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K*—a practice which is consonant, probably, with that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium*

(ken), *Chelidonium* (kel), *Mastiche* (mastike), *Chela* (kela), *Chimaphila* (ki), *Chondrus* (ko), *Moschus* (moskus), &c.

*Observ. α.* This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacists. Thus *Chia* (e. g. *Terebinthina Chia*) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *kia*.

*Catechu*\* is often erroneously sounded as if written *katetshoo*, whereas the true pronunciation is that of *kateku* or *katequ*; the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

*Observ. β.* *Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced *kolkekum*; but it is more frequently sounded *koltshhecum*. The former pronunciation (*kolkekum*) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primitive (κολχικόν), but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place *Colchis* or *Colchos* (pronounced *kolkis* or *kolkos*), where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favour

---

\* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juices (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicam.* vol. ii.). With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavoured, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words, *Gateh* and *Kuah*; the former signifying juice obtained by boiling—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu*, *Gateh-Kuah*.

the second pronunciation (koltshekum), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

*Observ. γ.* The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names; thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced Ritshardsonia. For it is a rule among botanists, in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

*Observ. δ.* The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to an Indian derivative,—that is, with the *ch* soft, like *tsh* (as *tshiretta*, *tshirayta*); for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, *Ukhanie*, *Hindoostanie*, and *Bengalie* languages.

**RULE 3.** *Cm, Cn, Ct, Gm, Gn, Mn, Tm, Ps,* and *Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (*nikus*),

*Gnidia* (nidea), *Pterocarpus* (terokarpus), and *Psychotria* (sikotrea).

RULE 4. *T*, *S*, and *C* before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, *ea*, and *eu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh* and *zh*; as *Aurantium* (auransheum), *Arundinacea* (arundinashea), *Erinaceus* (erinasheus), *Acacia* (akashea), *Artemisia* (artemezhea), *Magnesia* (magneshea), *Cassia* (cashya).

But, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound, as *Aurantiacum* (aurantiakum).

*Observ.* This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced po-tas'-seum, not potasheum; and *Calcium*, kal'-se-um, not kalsheum. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are, of course, liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds *sk*; as *Schænus* (skenus).

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (zerekum), *Xeres* (zerez), and *Xanthorrhæa* (zanthorrea). But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus*, *Borax*, *Styrax*, *Opoponax*.

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as they do the English ones.

RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in

English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.

*Observ.* A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case the mark (·), called the *diæresis* or *dialysis*, is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoïnum*, and *Camboïodes* are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (e.g. *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is *sef-ē'-is*). The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from *κεφαλή*, *a head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

## SECT. II.—Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English. This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans,

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on one syllable to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or sometimes the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (') is employed to designate the accented syllable; as in the word *Men'tha*.

Some of the longer polysyllables have another accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word *Fer'rocyan''idum* has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus '') and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus ').

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists:—

**RULE 9.** Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable; as a'pis, bae'ca, eal'eis, gal'lus, li'quor.

*Observ.* In the English language, dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, usually have that syllable long. Hence, because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long: and thus we say li'quor, instead of liq'uor, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word is pronounced with the first syllable short, as liq'uoris.



RULE 10. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate if that syllable be long. The following are examples:—acē'tum, acē'tas, acetā'tis, achillē'a, aconī'tum, conī'um, carbonā'tis, sinā'pis, sulphurē'tum.

*Observ.* See p. 175 for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

RULE 11. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenultimate if the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—ac'ōrus, at'rōpa, cam'phōra, chimaphīla, en'ēma, ox'idum, chlo'rīdum, cyan'idum, bro'mīdum, io'dīdum, mellif'īca.

*Observ.* We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus: *atro'pa*, *camphō'ra*, *chlorī'dum*.

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:—

“Each monosyllable has stress of course ;  
Words of two syllables, the first enforce :  
A syllable that's long, and last but one,  
Must have the accent upon that, or none :  
But if this syllable be short, the stress  
Must on the last but two its force express.”

## SECT. III.—Rules relating to the Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language; so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and *vice versa*. The same holds good with respect to Greek words which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:—

|               |                              |               |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>liquor</i> | is pronounced by the English | <i>liquor</i> |
| <i>lapis</i>  | .....                        | <i>lāpis</i>  |
| <i>crocus</i> | .....                        | <i>crōcus</i> |
| <i>niger</i>  | .....                        | <i>nīger</i>  |
| <i>rosa</i>   | .....                        | <i>rōsa</i>   |
| <i>lilium</i> | .....                        | <i>līlīum</i> |

Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities, but without much success.

RULE 12. A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short; as in *abies*, *allium*, *absinthium*, *oleum*, *lutēus*, *mezerēum*, *purpurēus*.

*Observ.* To this rule numerous exceptions exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long, as in *centaurē'a* and *centaurī'um* (κενταυρεΐα and κενταύρειον), *achillē'a* (ἄχιλλειος) and *conī'um* (κώνειον).

The word *conium* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nium*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants* it is directed to be so pronounced,—on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also, perhaps, because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But, as it is derived from the Greek word κώνειον, and as this *i* has been substituted for the *ei* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long, as above directed: thus—*conī'um*.

**RULE 13.** “A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position], though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antēn'næ* [of *arētum*, *canēl'la*, *calūm'ba*]; unless the two consonants are a mute and a liquid—for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently

unaccented, as in *cer'ěbrum*.'—Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.

RULE 14. Diphthongs are long both in Latin and Greek words ; as in *fēniculum*, *althāa*, and *hēmatoxylum*.

*Observ.* *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel ; as in *præustus*.

RULE 15. In words of two syllables with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation ; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *brō'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

RULE 16. In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will, as in *āc'orus*, *āl'oë*, *ām'yllum*, *sēn'ega*.

*Observ.* The words *acorus* and *amylum* are often, but erroneously, pronounced *acō'rus* and *amȳ'lum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum amȳ'li* as an *enē'ma* ! [The pronunciation should be *am'ȳli* and *ēn'ēma*.]

RULE 17. A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short, like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus*,

*um*): hence their accent is on the antepenultimate; as—*ox'īdum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *o'mīdum*, and *cyan'īdum*.

RULE 18. Some Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, as the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *um*; as—*sulphurētum*, *carburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

RULE 19. Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns \* of the third declension, and terminate in either *is* or *as* (*ite* or *ate* in English), as—*car'bōnas*, *phos'phas*, *nī'tras*, *sul'phas*, *ēn'ias*, *iō'das*, and *ar'sēnis*.

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the

---

In the French Codex, and generally in Continental books, these words are made masculine: as in the terms *carbonas sodicus* and *arsenis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias they are made neuter; as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum* and *ferri sulphas exsiccatus*. In the London Pharmacopœia, on the contrary, they are made feminine; as in the term *sodæ carbonas exsiccata*. It may be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, and then come under Lilly's second special rule, that "vowels increasing long in the genitive are feminine." "If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct."—*Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopœia*.

increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate, as—*sul'phas*, *sulphā'tis*; *nī'tras*, *nitrā'tis*; *arsēn'ias*, *arsēnīā'tis*; *iō'das*, *iōdā'tis*; and *ar'sēnis*, *arsēnī'tis*.

*Observ.* The word *acetas* is sometimes pronounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate; as—*ac'ētas*. But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acē'tum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetas*) should be long also (*acē'tas*).

**RULE 20.** Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded: as *perox'idum*, *bichlo'rīdum*, *binīōdīdum*, *ferrocyan'idum* and *bisul'phas*.

*Note on the Gender of Latinized  
Chemical Names.*

Great Britain stands alone in considering chemical names ending in *as*, *ātis*, *is*, *ītis*, as feminine.

In Continental practice they are masculine, and it is an open question whether, there being no classical authority but only the law of custom, British pharmacists should not conform to this arrangement.—[ED.]

## PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND  
PHARMACY.

|                                                                                                                                          |                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ēs, ābī'ētis. <i>f.</i> In the<br>phrase <i>resina abietis</i> , the<br>latter word is often, but<br>erroneously, pronounced<br>oiē'tis. | āc'ōrus, <i>i. m.</i> ἄκρον, the<br>aromatic root of the plant<br>ἄκρος. |
| it'inus ( <i>usually pro-<br/>nounced</i> ābiēti'nus), <i>a, um.</i>                                                                     | ādeps, īpis. <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i> ,<br>usually <i>m.</i>              |
| ōt'ōnum <i>vel</i> abrōt'ānum,<br><i>n.</i> ἀβρότονον.                                                                                   | ærū'go, īnis. <i>f.</i>                                                  |
| n'thūm, <i>ii. n.</i> ἀψίνθιον.                                                                                                          | æ'ther, ēris. <i>m.</i>                                                  |
| cia, æ. <i>f.</i> ἀκακία.                                                                                                                | æthē'reus, <i>a, um.</i>                                                 |
| tas, ātis. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                                     | æthī'ōpis, īdis. <i>f.</i> αἰθίοπις,<br>īdos, <i>an herb.</i>            |
| tīcus, <i>a, um.</i>                                                                                                                     | æth'īops, ōpis, <i>m.</i> αἰθίοψ,<br>ōpōs, <i>a blackamoor.</i>          |
| ō'sa, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                                       | agār'īcus, <i>i. m., vel</i> agār'ī-<br>cum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀγαρικόν.      |
| ōsel'la, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                                    | ägāth'ōtēs, <i>f.</i> ἀγαθότης, ητος.                                    |
| tum, <i>i. n.</i>                                                                                                                        | albū'mēu, īnīs. <i>n.</i>                                                |
| llē'a <i>vel</i> āchillæ'a, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                 | āl'bus, <i>a, um.</i>                                                    |
| lum, <i>i. n.</i>                                                                                                                        | āl'cōhol, ōlis, <i>m.</i> or <i>n.*</i>                                  |
| lus, <i>a, um.</i>                                                                                                                       | ālexandrí'nus, <i>a, um.</i>                                             |
| ūla, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                                        | al'ga, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                      |
| en'ser, ēris. <i>m.</i>                                                                                                                  | al'kali, † <i>pl.</i> alkalia. <i>n.</i>                                 |
| īti'na, æ. <i>f.</i>                                                                                                                     | alkalī'nus, <i>a, um.</i>                                                |
| ī'tum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀκόνιτον.                                                                                                            | al'lūm, <i>ii. n.</i>                                                    |

In the French Codex the word *alcohol* is made mas-  
ne, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was  
sidered neuter.

"Salt tartre, alcaly, and salt preparat,  
And combust matieres, and coagulat."

CHAUCER, *Prologe of the Chanounes Yeman.*

āl'ōē, es. *f.* ἀλόη.  
 alpī'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 althæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 ālū'men, īnis. *n.*  
 ālū'mīna, æ. *f.*  
 ālū'ta, æ. *f.*  
 āmal'gāma, ātis. *n.*  
 amā'rus, a, um.  
 ammō'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 ammōnī'acum, i. *n.* ἀμμω-  
   νιακόν.  
 ammōnīā'tus, a, um.  
 ammō'nīum, ii. *n.*  
 āmō'mum, i. *n.* ἄμωμον.  
 amyg'dāla, æ. *f.*, an almond.  
 āmygdāl'īnus, a, um.  
 āmyg'dālus, i. *f.*, an almond  
   tree.  
 am'yl, indecl. *n.*, amy.  
 ām'ylum, i. *n.* ἄμυλος.  
 am'yris, īdis. *f.* From ā,  
   answering to *very*; and  
   μύρις, a balsamic tree.  
 anehū'sa, æ. *f.* ἄγχουσα.  
 andī'ra, æ. *f.* The Brazilian  
   name of a tree (*Marc-*  
   *graar*).  
 andrōpō'gon. *m.* ἀνήρ, a  
   man; and πώγων. a beard.  
 ānēmō'ne, es. *f.* ἀνεμώνη.  
 ānē'thum, i. *n.* ἄνηθον.  
 angēl'īea, æ. *f.*  
 āngustū'ra, æ. *f.* Angostura

(Spanish), narrowness;  
 from *angustus*, narrow.  
 āuīmā'lis, e.  
 ānī'sum, i. *n.*  
 an'nūūs, a, um.  
 ānō'dyna, ōrum. *n. pl.* ἀνώ-  
   δύνα.  
 āuō'dynus, a, um. ἀνώδυνος.  
 an'thēmīs, īdis. *f.* ἀνθεμīs.  
 antīd'ōtūm, i. *n.*, tel antīd'-  
   ōtus, i. *f.* ἀντίδοτος.  
 antīmōnīā'lis, e.  
 antīmōn'īum, \* ii. *n.*  
 ā'pīs, īs. *f.*  
 ā'pīum, ii. *n.*  
 āpōc'ynum, i. *n.* ἀπόκυνον.  
 ā'qua, æ. *f.*  
 arāb'īeus, a, um.  
 ar'būtus, i. *f.*  
 archangēl'īca, æ. *f.*  
 aretōstāph'ylos. *f.* From  
   ἄρκτος, a bear, the north;  
   and σταφύλη, a bunch of  
   grapes.  
 arē'ea, æ. *f.* A Malabar  
   word (*Clusius*).  
 ārē'na, æ. *f.*  
 ar'gel, indecl.  
 argēmo'ne, es. *f.*  
 argēn'tum, i. *n.*  
 ā'rīēs, arī'ētīs. *m.*  
 aristōlōch'īa, æ. *f.*  
 armen'īa, æ. *f.*

\* It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of  
 antimonial medicīnes upon the monks of his convent, on  
 whom they acted with such violence that he was induced  
 to distinguish the mineral from which those medicīnes  
 had been extracted by the name of *antimoine* (i.e. hostile to  
 monks); but the true derivation is unknown.



meni'acus, a, um.  
 mora'cia, æ. f.  
 n'ica, æ. f.  
 o'ma, ātis. n.  
 omāt'icus, a, um.  
 sēn'ias, ātis. f. (see page 178).  
 sēn'icum, i. n. ἀρσενικόν.  
 sēn'icus, a, um.  
 sēniō'sus, a, um.  
 sēnis, itis. f. (see p. 178).  
 tēm'is'ia, æ. f. ἀρτεμίσια.  
 tōcar'pus. f. From ἄρτος, bread; and καρπός, fruit.  
 ūm, i. n. ἄρον.  
 undīnā'ceus, a, um.  
 agræa, æ. f. Called after Dr. Asa Gray.  
 ārum, i. n.  
 elē'pias, ādis. f. ἀσκληπιάς.  
 oār'agus, i. m.  
 bīd'ium, ii. n. ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος.  
 plē'nium, ii. n. ἀσπλήνιος.  
 fce'tida, æ. f.  
 rāg'alus, i. m. ἀστράγαλος.  
 rīplex, īcis.  
 rōpa, æ. f. ἄτροπος.  
 an't'ium, ii. n.  
 ūmnā'lis, e.  
 rum, i. n.  
 llā'na, æ. f.  
 'na, æ. f.  
 in'g'ia, æ. f.  
 'tum, i. n. ἀ, priv.; ζωή, life.  
 'ca, æ. f.  
 aus'tium, ii. n.

bāl'nēum, i. n.  
 bālsām'ēa, æ. f.  
 bālsāmōdēn'dron, n. βάλα-  
 σαμον, balm; and δένδρον,  
 a tree.  
 bāl'sāmum, i. n. βάλασαμον,  
 balm.  
 barbadēn'sis, e. Las Bar-  
 badas (Portuguese), the  
 bearded islands.  
 ba'r'ium, ii. n. βαρύς, heavy.  
 bārōs'ma, æ. f. βαρύς, heavy;  
 and ὀσμή, smell.  
 bary'ta, æ. f. βαρύτης.  
 basīl'icus, a, um. βασιλικός,  
 royal.  
 bdēl'lum, ii. n. βδέλλιον.  
 belladon'na, æ. f. Bella  
 donna (Italian), fair lady.  
 benz'ōas, ātis. f. (see p. 178).  
 ben'zōē, es. f. (declined like  
 Aloë: see p. 129).  
 benzo'icus, a, um.  
 benzo'inum, i. n.  
 benzo'inus, a, um.  
 bi, or for euphony bin; from  
 the Latin bis, twice. A  
 prefix to certain words.  
 It signifies twice or  
 double, as in the com-  
 pounds bicarbonas, binio-  
 didum, bichloridum, binox-  
 idum. For the pronuncia-  
 tion of these terms, see  
 chloridum, iodidum, &c.  
 bismū'thum, i. n. Wismuth  
 (German).  
 bītū'men, īn's, n.  
 bōlē'tus, i. m. βωλίτης.  
 bō'lus, i. m.

bonplan'dīa, æ. *f.* Named after Aimé Bonpland, a French botanist.

bo'ras, ātis, *f.* (see p. 178).

bo'rax, ācis, *m.*

boswel'īa, æ. *f.* Named after Dr. Boswell.

bōvil'lus, a, um.

bōvī'nus, a, um.

bras'sīca, æ. *f.*

brō'mas, ātis, *f.* (see p. 178).

From βρῶμος, *a stink.*

brō'mīcus, a, um.

brō'mīdum, i. *n.*

brō'mum, i. *n.* From βρῶμος, *a stink.*

bru'cīa, æ. *f.* Derived from the name of a Scotch traveller, James Bruce.

bu'chu. Boekoc, bookoo, or buku, African names for the plant.

būty'rum, ri. *n.* βούτυρον, *butter.* The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυρός, *cheese.*

cacā'o. An Indian word ; cacā'o (Spanish).

cac'tus, i. *m.* κάκτος.

cacū'men, inis, *n.*

cad'mīum, ii. *n.*

cajupū'ti, indecl.

cāl'āber, abra, um } Cal-

cālābrī'nus, a, um } brian.

calamī'na, æ. *f.*

calamī'nā'ris, e.

cālāmī'ta, æ. *m.*

cāl'āmus, i. *m.* κάλαμος.

calōm'ēlas, cālōmēl'ānos, *n.* (see p. 163).

calōt'rōpis, *f.* καλός, *beautiful* ; and τρέπω, *I turn.*

calun'ba, æ. *f.*

cal'cium, ii. *n.*

cāl'x, cāl'cis, *f.*

cambo'gīa, æ. *f.*

cambogioī'des. From *cam-*  
*bogia*, and εἶδος, *form or*  
*resemblance.*

campechiā'nus, a, um.

campes'ter, tris, tre.

cam'phōra, æ. *f.* καμφορά.

camphorā'tus, a, um.

canaden'sis, e.

cān'dīdus, a, um.

canel'la, æ. *f.*

cānī'uns, a, um.

can'na, æ. *f.*

cannābī'uns, a, um.

can'nābis, is. *f.* κάνναβις.

cān'thāris, Idis. *f.* κανθάρις.

cap'sicum, i. *n.* καψικόν.

capsū'la, æ. *f.*

cār'bo, ōnis. *m.*

cār'bōnas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 178).

carburē'tum, i. *n.*

cardāmi'ne, es. *f.* καρδά-  
μινη.

cardāmō'mum, i. *n.* καρδά-  
μωμον.

cār'īca, æ. *f.*

cārō'ta, æ. *f.*

car'thāmus, i. *m.*

ca'rni. Altered from *carum.*

ca'rum, i. *n.*

caryophyllā'tus, a, um.

cāryōphyl'lum, i. *n.*, *a clove.*

κάρυόφυλλον.

Caryophyllus, i. m., a clove tree.

cascaril'la, æ. f.

cā'seum, ei. n.

cas'sia, æ. f.

cās'tor, ōris. n.

κάστωρ, ορος.

castōr'ëum, ei. n.

castōr'ëus, a, um.

cātāplas'ma, ātis, n.

κατὰπλάσμα.

cātāpū'tia, æ. f.

cat'echu, indecl. (see p. 168).

cathar'ticus, a, um.

cathartocar'pus, i. m.

καθαίρω, I purge; and

καρπός, fruit.

cau'sticus, a, um.

caute'rïum, ii. n.

cebadil'la, æ. f. The diminutive of cebāda (Spanish), barley.

centaure'a, æ. f.

centauri'um, i. n.

cē'pa, æ. f.

cephae'lis vel cephaelis. f.

cē'ra, æ. f.

cēr'āsus, i. f.

cērā'tum, i. n.

cērā'tus, a, um.

cer'bëra, æ. f. A poetic name, derived from Cer'bërus, i. m., the three-headed dog in the infernal regions.

cēr'ëbrum, i. n.

cērëvī'sia, æ. f., also cervi'sia.

cër'us'sa, æ. f. κηρύσσα.

cer'vus, i. m.

ceta'cëum, ei. n.

cetra'rïa, æ. f.

chāl'ybs, chāl'ybis. m.

chāmæmë'lum, i. n.

χαμαίμηλον.

chē'læ, ārum, pl. f. χηλή.

chēlīdōn'ium, ii. n.

χελιδόνιον.

chēnopōd'ium, ii. n. χήν,

χηνός, a goose; and πούς,

ποδός, a foot.

chīmāph'ila, æ. f. From

χεῖμα, winter; and φιλέω, I love.

chi'os, i. f. χίος.

chiret'ta, æ. f.

chīrō'nīa, æ. f. From χείρων.

chī'us, a, um.

chloral, indecl. n. Chloral.

chlorinā'tus, a, um.

chlō'rīdum, i. n. (see

chlōrum).

chlōrinā'tus, a, um.

chlōrum, i. n. From χλωρός, pale green.

chlōrōfor'mum, i. n.

chōcōlā'ta, æ. f.

chōn'drus, i. m. χόνδρος.

cīchō'rīum, ii. n. κῑχώριον.

cīcū'ta, æ. f.

cincho'na, æ. f.

cinnāb'āri, indecl. n., and cin-

nāb'āris, is. f. κιννάβαρι.

cinnāmō'mum, i. n.

κιννάμωμον.

cissam'pëlos. κισσός, ivy; and ἄμπελος, a vine.

ci'tras, ātis. f. (see p. 178.)

cit'rīcus, a, um.

cit'rīnus, a, um.

cit'rus, i. f. κίτρον.

- clā'vus, i. *m.*  
 clys'ter, ēris. *m.* κλυστήρ.  
 coāg'ūlum, i. *n.*  
 coccīn'eus, a, um.  
 coc'cūlus, i. *m.* Diminutive  
 of coccens.  
 coc'cus, i. *m.* κόκκος.  
 cōlei'a, æ. *f.* κώδεια.  
 col'chicum, i. *n.* (see p. 168).  
 κολχικόν.  
 colcō'thar.  
 collō'dium, ii. *n.*  
 colly'r'ium, ii. *n.*  
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. *f.*  
 κολοκυνθίς, ἴδος.  
 cōlōphō'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 κολοφωνία.  
 oōlū'tēa, æ. *f.* κολυτέα.  
 commū'nis, e.  
 coupos'itus, a, um.  
 conī'um, i. *n.* (see p. 175),  
 πολ' conī'um. κώνειον.  
 contrajer'va, æ. *f.*  
 copā'iba, æ. *f.* The Brazilian  
 name of the tree.  
 copaif'era. From copaiiba,  
 and fero, *I bear*.  
 coral'lium, ii. *n.* κοράλλιον.  
 cordifol'ius, a, um.  
 cōrīan'drum, dri. *n.*  
 κορίαννον.  
 cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;  
 cornua, *pl. n.*  
 cor'tex, īcis. double gend.  
 corymbō'sus, a, um.  
 cōtylē'don, ōnis. *f.* From  
 κοτύλη, *a hollow vessel or*  
*cup*.  
 creaso'tum. From κρέας,  
*flesh*; and σώζω, *I save*.
- crē'mor, ōris. *m.*  
 crenā'tus, a, um.  
 crē'ta, æ. *f.*  
 crō'cus, i. *m.*  
 crō'ton, ōnis. *f.* κροτών.  
 cū'bēba, æ. *f.* κομβεβα.  
 cū'cūmis, is. *m.*  
 cucur'bīta, æ. *f.*  
 cucurbit'ūla, æ. *f.*  
 cūmī'num, i. *n.*  
 cu'prum, i. *n.* From κύπρος.  
 cur'cūma, æ. *f.*  
 cuspa'ria, æ. *f.* From *cus-*  
*pare* or *cuspa*, South  
 American names.  
 cyan'īdus, a, um. From  
 κύανος, *a blue substance*.  
 cyanogēn'ium, ii. *n.* From  
 κύανος, *blue*; and γεννάω,  
*I produce*.  
 cydō'nia, æ. *f.*, the quince  
 tree. κῦδωνία.  
 cydō'nium, ii. *n.*, the quince,  
 κῦδώνιον.  
 cymī'num, i. *n.* κύμινον.  
 cynan'chum, i. *n.* From  
 κύων, κυνός, *a dog*; and  
 ἄγχω, *I strangle*.  
 cynos'bāton, i. *n.*; and  
 cynos'bātos, i. *m.* κυνόσ-  
 βατον.  
 cypē'rus, i. *m.* κύπεϊρος.  
 cyt'īsus, i. *c.* κύτῖσος; and  
 cytisum, *n.*
- daph'ne, es. *f.*  
 datu'ra, æ. *f.*  
 dau'cus, i. *m.*  
 decoc'tum, i. *n.*

ecorticā'tus, a, um.  
 elphi'nium, ii. *n.* δελφίνιον.  
 estillā'tus, a, um.  
 i. From δίς, *twice* or *doubled*. A prefix to the names of some chemical compounds. It signifies that the base is doubled.  
 fächylōn, i. *n.* Almost universally pronounced diach'y-lon, but more correctly diachy'lon. From διά, *through*; and χυλός, *juice*.  
 an'thus, i. *m.* From δῖος, *divine*; and ἄνθος, *a flower*.  
 etam'nus, i. *m.*  
 gitā'lis, is. *f.*  
 lū'tus, a, um.  
 os'ma, æ. *f.* From δῖος, *divine*; and ὀσμή, *smell*.  
 ol'ichos, i. *m.* δολιχός.  
 omes'ticus, a, um.  
 orē'ma, æ. *f.* From δώρημα, *a gift*.  
 orsten'ia, æ. *f.* From Dorsten, the name of a German botanist.  
 oyobal'anops, opis. *f.*  
 ulcāmā'ra, æ. *f.*  
 ulcis, e.  
 irus, a, um.  
 ō'ulus, i. *f.*  
 lū'lis, e.  
 ā'is. *f.* From ἐλαία, *the olive tree*.  
 āphus, i. *m.* ἑλάφος.  
 āt'erin, ēlat'erinum, i. *n.*

ēlātēr'ium, ii. *n.* ἐλατήριον  
 (sc. φάρμακον).  
 ēlectūā'rinum, ii. *n.*  
 ēl'ēmi, indecl.  
 elemif'erus, a, um.  
 el'ēphās, āntis. *m.*  
 en'ēma, ātis. *n.*  
 ergō'ta, æ. *f.*  
 ěrī'ca, æ. *f.*  
 erinā'ceus, a, um.  
 errhī'num, i. *n.* ἔρρινον.  
 erythrā'a, æ. *f.*  
 esculen'tus, a, um.  
 eucalyp'tus, i. *f.* From εὖ, *well*; and καλύπτω, *I cover* (as with a lid).  
 euge'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 euphōr'bia, æ. *f.* The plant which yields euphorbium.  
 euphōr'bium, ii. *n.* εὐφόρβιον.  
 europæ'us, a, um.  
 excēl'sus, a, um.  
 exsiccā'tus, a, um.  
 extrac'tum, i. *n.*  
 fā'ba, æ. *f.*  
 fæ'cula, æ. *f.*  
 far'fāra, æ. *f.*  
 farī'na, æ. *f.*  
 fermen'tum, i. *n.*  
 fero'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 ferrū'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fer'rum, i. *n.*  
 fēr'ula, æ. *f.*  
 fī'ber, brī. *m.*  
 fī'cus, ūs *vel* i. *f.*  
 fī'lix, īcis, *f.*  
 fīs'tūla, æ. *f.*

flāvus, a, um.  
 flex'ilis, e.  
 florentī'us, a, um.  
 flos, flō'ris. *m.*  
 fœnic'ulum, i. *n.*  
 fœ'num, i. *n.*  
 fœ'tidus, a, um.  
 fō'lium, ii. *n.*  
 for'tis, e.  
 frax'inus, i. *f.*  
 frūmeu'tum, i. *n.*  
 fū'cus, i. *m.*  
 fūlī'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fumā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 fun'gus, i. *m.*

gālan'ga, æ. *f.*  
 gal'bānum, i. *n.* χαλβάνη.  
 galipæ'a *vel* galipe'a, æ. *f.* A  
 barbarous uame, derived  
 from *Galipons*, the French  
 appellation of the Caribs.

gal'la, æ. *f.*  
 gal'licus, a, um.  
 gallī'na, æ. *f.*  
 gal'lus, i. *m.*  
 gargāris'ma, atis. *n.*  
 gelatī'ua, æ. *f.*  
 gēuis'ta, æ. *f.*  
 gentiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 glā'ber, bra, brum.  
 glaciā'lis, e.  
 glycērī'uum, i. *n.* From  
 γλῦκῦς *vel* γλῦκῆρός, *sweet*.  
 glycyrrhī'za, æ. *f.*  
 γλυκύρριζα  
 granā'tus, a, um.  
 grā'num, i. *n.*  
 grātī'ōla, æ. *f.*

grāve'ōlens, ntis.  
 guaiā'cum, i. *n.*  
 gum'mi, iudecl. *n.*  
 gyp'sum, i. *n.* γύψος.

hæmatox'ylon, i. *n.* From  
 αἷμα, *blood*; and ξύλον,  
*wood*.  
 hebraden'dron, i. From  
 ἑβραῖος, *Hebrew*; and δέν-  
 δρον, *a tree*.  
 hēd'ēra, æ. *f.*  
 helēu'ium, ii. *n.*  
 hellēb'ōrus, i. *m.*  
 hēlō'nīas, *f.* From ἔλος, *a*  
*marsh*.  
 hēmides'mus, i. *m.* From  
 ἡμισυς, *half*; and δεσμός,  
*a bond*.  
 hē'par, ātis, *n.*  
 hepat'icus, a, um.  
 hermōdac'tylus, i. *m.* ἑρμο-  
 δάκτυλος.  
 hī'ēra, æ. *f.*  
 hirū'do, īnis. *f.*  
 hor'dēum, ei. *n.*  
 hu'mīdus, a, um.  
 hyber'nus, a, um.  
 hydrar'gŷrum, i. *n.* ὑδράρ-  
 γῦρος.  
 hy'dras, ātis (see p. 178).  
 hydrā'tus, a, um.  
 hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 178).  
 hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p.  
 178).  
 hydrochlō'rīcus, a, um.  
 hydrocyan'icus, a, um.  
 hydrogēn'ium, ii. *n.* From  
 ὕδωρ, *water*; and γεννάω,  
*I beget*.

hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p. 178).

ĩŷoscy'āmus, i. m.

ύοσκύαμος.

hyper'icūm, i. n.

lyssō'pus, i. m.

chthŷocol'la, æ. f.

ιχθυόκολλα.

'lex, i'līcis, f.

llic'ium, ii. n.

mpū'rus, a, um.

n'dīcus, a, um.

nfecto'rīus, a, um.

nflā'tus, a, um.

nfū'sum, i. n.

nject'io, onis. f.

n'tŷbus, i. m.

n'ūla, æ. f.

ō'dīdum, i. n.

ō'dum, i. n. From ἰώδης,  
violet colour.

pecacuan'ha, æ. f. *Ipé-cadá-  
goéne*, a Brazilian word.

pomæ'a, æ. f.

'ris, is *vel* Idis. f.

sā'tis, Idis. f.

slan'dicus, a, um.

ālā'pa, æ. f. From *Xalápa*,  
the name of a province  
in South America.

anī'pha, æ. f. From *Jani-  
pába*, a Brazilian word.

at'rōpha, (iat'rōpha), æ. f.  
From ἱατρον, *a remedy*;  
and φαγεῖν, *to eat*.

ūjā'ba, æ. f.

junīp'ērus, i. f.

jus'cūlum, i. n. *Broth, gruel*.

kā'li, indecl. n.

ki'no, indecl. n.

krame'rīa, æ. f.

lach'rŷma, æ. f.

lactū'ca, æ. f.

lactucā'rīum, ii. n.

lā'dānum, i. *vel* Lab'dānum.

lām'ium, i. n.

lanceola'tus, a, um.

lancifo'lius, a, um.

langs'dorf, fii. m.

lāp'āthum, i. n.

lāth'ŷris. λάθῡρος.

lauda'num, i. Commonly  
pronounced laud'ānum.

laurē'ōla, æ. f.

lau'rus, ūs *vel* i. f.

lāvan'dūla, æ. f.

lēgū'men, īnis. n.

lentis'cus, i. f.

leon'todon, i. m. From λέων,  
*a lion*; and ὀδούς, *a tooth*.

lī'chen, ēnis. m.

lig'num, i. n.

lī'līum, i. n.

lī'māx, ācis. f.

limet'ta, æ. f.

limō'nes, um. m., *lemons*.

limō'num, i. n., *the lemon  
tree*.

lī'num, i. n.

liquīdam'bar. n.

lī'quīdus, a, um.

lī'quor, ōris. m.

- lithar'gŷrum, i. n. λίθάρι-  
 γῦρος.  
 lit'mus, i. m.  
 lobe'lla, æ. f.  
 lõ'lŷum, ii. n.  
 lon'gus, a, um.  
 lumbrī'cus, i. m.  
 lŷpī'nus, i. m.  
 lŷpŷlus, i. m.  
 lŷtē'olus, a, um.  
 lŷ'teus, a, um, *golden-yellow*.  
 lŷ'teus, a, um, *made of clay*.  
 lŷc'ius, a, um.  
 lŷcōpōd'ŷum, ii. n. λυκοπό-  
 διον.  
 lŷth'rum, i. n. From λŷθρον,  
*gore*.  
 lŷt'ta, æ. f.  
 ma'cis, macidis. f.; ma'cis,  
 is. m., *mace*.  
 macrocēph'alus, a, um.  
 From μακρός, *long*; and  
 κεφᾶλή, *the head*.  
 maculā'tus, a, um.  
 magistē'rŷum, ii. n.  
 inag'nēs, ētis, m. From  
 μάγνης.  
 magnē'sŷa, æ. f.  
 magnē'sŷum, ii. n.  
 magnēt'ŷus, a, um.  
 magnō'lŷa, æ. f.  
 mājōrā'na, æ. f.  
 malague'ta, æ. f. From  
*Malaguetta*, the Portu-  
 guese name for a country  
 in Africa.  
 malicōr'ŷum, ii. n.  
 mal'va, æ. f.
- mandrăg'ōra, æ. f.  
 manganē'sŷum, ii. n.  
 man'na, æ. f.  
 maran'ta, æ. f.  
 marilan'dīcus, a, um.  
 marit'ŷmus, a, um.  
 mar'mor, ōris. n.  
 marrŷb'ŷum, ii. n.  
 mars, mar'tis. m.  
 mas, mā'ris. m.  
 mas'tīche, es. f.  
 matricā'rŷa, æ. f.  
 mēcō'nīcus, a, um. μηκω-  
 νικός.  
 mēcō'nina, f. From μήκων, a  
*poppy*; μηκώνιον, *opium*.  
 medicinā'lis, e.  
 med'icus, a, um.  
 mel, mel'lis, n.  
 mēlaleu'ca, æ. f. From μέλας,  
*black*; and λευκός, *white*.  
 mēlampōd'ŷum.  
 μελαμπόδιον.  
 mellif'ŷus, a, um.  
 mē'lo, ōnis. m.  
 mēnīspēr'mum, i. n. From  
 μήνη, *the moon*; and σπέρ-  
 μα, *seed*.  
 men'tha, æ. f.  
 mēnyanth'es, f. From  
 μήνη, *the moon*; and  
 ἄνθος, *a flower*.  
 mercŷrŷā'lis, lis. f.  
 meze'reum, ei. n.  
 mīca, æ. f.  
 millep'ēda, æ. f.  
 mindere'rus, i. m.  
 mīn'ŷum, ii. n.  
 mī'nor, us.  
 mī'rus, a, um.



- mor'dīca, æ. *f.*  
 rphī'na, æ. *f.* From Morpheus, *the god of sleep.*  
 'rum, i. *n.*, a mulberry.  
 'rus, i. *f.*, a mulberry tree.  
 schā'tus, a, um.  
 schif'ērus, a, um.  
 s'chus, i. *m.*  
 cilā'go, īnis. *f.*  
 cu'na, æ. *f.*  
 'rīas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 178)  
 riat'īcus, a, um.  
 ris'tīca, æ. *f.*  
 ris'tīcus, a, um.  
 rōsper'mum, i. *n.* From  
 ῥοδον, *perfume*; and  
 σπέρμα, *seed.*  
 rōx'ylon, i. *n.* From  
 ῥοδον, *perfume*; and  
 ὕλον, *wood.*  
 r'ha, æ. *f.*  
 'tus, i. *f.*  
 el'lus, i. *m.*  
 hrō'dīum. ii. *n.* From  
 νεφρός, *a kidney.*  
 tiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 er, gra, grum.  
 ras, ātis (see p. 178).  
 'īcus, a, um.  
 rum, ri. *n.* νίτρον.  
 ilis, e.  
 , nūcis. *f.*  
 phæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 ngifō'llus, a, um.  
 ā'tus, a, um.  
 lus, i. *m.*  
 ōfici'na, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēa, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēum, ei. *n.*  
 ōlib'ānum, i. *n.*  
 ōlī'va, æ. *f.*  
 ō'pīum, ii. *n.* From ὀπός,  
*juice.*  
 opōbal'sāmum, i. *n.*  
 ōpōp'ānax, ācis. *m.* From  
 ὀπός, *juice*; and πάναξ, *the*  
*plant which yields it.*  
 or'chis, is vel īos. *f.* ὄρχις.  
 orig'ānum, i. *n.*  
 or'nus, i. *f.*  
 os'trēa, æ. *f.*  
 ovā'tus, a, um.  
 ō'vis, is. *f.*  
 ō'vum, i. *n.*  
 oxāl'īcus, a, um.  
 ox'ālis, īdis. *f.* ὀξᾶλīs.  
 ox'īdum, i. *n.*  
 oxygen'ium, ii. *n.* From  
 ὀξύς, *acid*; and γεννάω, *I*  
*produce.*  
 ox'ymel, ēlis. *n.*  
 oxysulphurētum, i. *n.*  
 pal'īdus, a, um.  
 palmā'tus, a, um.  
 pā'nax, ācis. *m.*  
 paniculā'tus, a, um.  
 pāpā'ver, ēris. *n.*  
 paregor'īcus, a, um. παρη-  
 γορικός.  
 parei'ra, æ. *f.*  
 pārīēta'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 pās'sūla, æ. *f.*  
 pastīnā'ca, æ. *f.*  
 pedunculā'tus, a, um.

- pĕ'po, ōnis.  
 perfoliā'tus, a, um.  
 peruif'erus, a, um.  
 peruviā'nus, a, um.  
 pĕtrōl'ĕum, ei. *n.*  
 phasiā'nus, i. *m.*  
 phōs'phas, ātis (see p. 178).  
 phōsphor'ĕus, a, um.  
 phōs'phōrus, i. *m.* φωσφόρος.  
 phŷsē'ter, ĕris. *m.* φῦσητήρ.  
 pimen'ta, æ. *f.*  
 pimpinel'la, æ. *f.* Altered  
     from *bipennula*.  
 pi'nus, i. *vel* ūs. *f.*  
 pi'per, ĕris. *n.*  
 piperi'tus, a, um.  
 pistā'ehia, æ. *f.* πιστάκια.  
 pix, pi'eis. *f.*  
 plum'bun, i. *n.*  
 pōlŷg'āla, æ. *f.*  
 pōlŷg'ōnum, i. *n.* From  
     πολύς, *many*; and γόνυ,  
     *a knee or joint*.  
 por'rum, i. *n.*  
 potas'sa, æ. *f.*  
 potas'siun, ii. *n.*  
 potentil'la, æ. *f.*  
 præcipitā'tus, a, um.  
 præparā'tus, a, um.  
 prāten'sis, e.  
 prū'na, æ. *f.*  
 prū'nus, i. *f.*  
 prū'rĕns, tis.  
 pterocar'pus, i. *m.* From  
     πτέρον, *a wing*; and καρ-  
     πός, *fruit*.  
 pulĕ'gĭum, ii. *n.*  
 pul'vis, ĕris. *m.*  
 pu'nica, æ. *f.*  
 purpŭr'ĕus, a, um.
- pūrus, a, um.  
 pŷrē'thrum, thri. *n.*  
 pŷr'ōla, æ. *f.*  
  
 quas'sia, æ. *f.*  
 quer'eus, ūs. *f.*  
 quini'na, æ. *f.*  
  
 rā'dix, ĩeis. *f.*  
 rāun'eūlus, i. *m.*  
 rāph'ānus, i. *m.* ράφανις.  
 rĕ'cens, tis.  
 reetificātus, a, um.  
 rĕsī'na, æ. *f.*  
 rhabar'bārum, i. *n.*  
 rham'nus, i. *m.*  
 rhapon'tĕus, a, um.  
 rhe'um, i. *n.* ῥῆον.  
 rhœ'as, rhœādos, *f.* ροιάς,  
     *fluid*.  
 rhus, rhōis. *f.*  
 richardsō'nĭa, æ. *f.*  
 rĕ'ĭnus, i. *m.*  
 roeel'la, æ. *f.*  
 ro'sa, æ. *f.*  
 rosmāri'nus, i. *m.*  
 ru'ber, bra, brum.  
 rūb'la, æ. *f.*  
 rū'bus, i. *m.*  
 rū'mex, ĩeis. *f.*  
 ru'ta, æ. *f.*  
  
 sabadil'la, æ. *f.* (see *ceba-*  
     *dilla*).  
 sābī'na, æ. *f.*  
 sae'ehārum, i. *n.*

āpē'num, i. *n.*  
 o, indecl.  
 us. *f.*  
 ix, īcis. *f.*  
 vīa, æ. *f.*  
 bū'cus, i. *f.*  
 dār'ācha, æ. *f.*  
 guis, īnis. *m.*  
 tali'nus, a, um.  
 talum, i. *n.*  
 tōn'īca, æ. *f.*  
 o, ōnis. *m.*  
 ona'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 sa, æ. *f.*  
 aparil'la, æ. *f.*  
 sāfras.  
 vus, a, um.  
 mō'nīa, æ. *f.* σκαῶμω-  
 aa. The plant.  
 mō'nīum, ii. *n.* The  
 um-resin.  
 la, æ. *f.* σκίλλα.  
 oa'rīus, ii. *m.*  
 fa, æ. *f.*  
 phular'īa, æ. *f.*  
 i'pūlus, i. *m.*  
 ile, is. *n.*  
 en, īnis. *n.*  
 ega, æ. *f.*  
 na, æ. *f.*  
 īa, æ. *f.*  
 icum, i. *n.*  
 enta'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 ā'tus, a, um.  
 imum, i. *n.*  
 qui. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemical  
 compounds. It signifies  
 equivalent and a half.  
 um, i. *n.*

simaru'ba, æ. *f.*  
 sinā'pi, indecl. *n.* σινᾶπι.  
 sinā'pis, is. *f.*  
 smi'lax, ācis. *f.*  
 so'da, æ. *f.*  
 so'dīum, ii. *n.*  
 solā'num, i. *n.*  
 som'nifer, a, um.  
 spar'tīum, ii. *n.* σπαρτίον.  
 spicā'tus, a, um.  
 spige'lia, æ. *f.*  
 spīr'ītus, ūs. *m.*  
 spon'gīa, æ. *f.*  
 squil'la, æ. *f.*  
 stan'num, i. *n.*  
 staphisa'grīa, æ. *f.*  
 stib'īum, ii. *n.*  
 stramō'nīum, i. *n.*  
 strō'bilus, i. *m.*  
 strychnī'na, æ. *f.*  
 strych'nos, i. *f.* στρύχνος.  
 sty'rax, ācis. *n.* The plant.  
 sty'rax, ācis. *m.* The resin.  
 sub. A prefix to the names  
 of certain chemical com-  
 pounds. It signifies that  
 the basic constituent is in  
 excess.  
 su'ber, ēris. *n.*  
 sublimā'tus, a, um.  
 suc'cīnum, i. *n.*  
 suil'lus, a, um.  
 sul'phas, ātis (see p. 178).  
 sul'phur, ūris. *n.*  
 sulphurā'tus, a, um.  
 sulphurē'tum, i. *n.*  
 sulphur'īcus, a, um.  
 sulphurō'sus, a, um.  
 sus, su'is. *m.* and *f.*  
 sylves'tris *vel* silves'tris, e.

tābā'cum, i. *n.*  
 tamarin'dus, i. *f.* It means,  
 literally, *Indian dates*.  
 tanacē'tum, i. *n.* Altered  
 from *Athanasia*.  
 tan'nīcus, a, um.  
 tārax'ācum, i. *n.*  
 tartarā'tus, a, um.  
 tartā'rīcus, a, um.  
 tartarizā'tus, a, um.  
 tar'tārus, i. *m.*  
 tar'tras, ātis (see p. 178).  
 tēn'uis, c. tenuior.  
 tērēbin'thīnus, a, um.  
 tērēbin'thus, i. *f.*  
 ter'ra, æ. *f.*  
 tcs'ta, æ. *f.*  
 therī'āca, æ. *f.*  
 thus, ūris. *n.*  
 tig'līum, i. *n.*  
 tinctō'rins, a, um.  
 tinctū'ra, æ. *f.*  
 tolutā'nus, a, um.  
 tormentil'la, æ. *f.*  
 toxicoden'dron. From τοξί-  
 κόν, *a poison*; and δένδρον,  
*a tree*.  
 trāgācan'tha, æ. *f.*  
 tri *vel* tris. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemical  
 compounds. It signifies  
 that the base is trebled.  
 triand'rus, a, um.  
 trifoliā'tus, a, um.  
 trī'ticum, i. *n.*  
 trochis'cus, i. *m.*  
 tū'ber, ēris. *n.*  
 turpē'thum, i. *n.*

tusslā'go, īnis. *f.*  
 tū'tīa, æ. *f.*  
 vālerīā'na, æ. *f.*  
 vanil'la, æ. *f.*  
 vapor, ōris. *m.*  
 verātrī'na, æ. *f.*  
 vcrā'trum, rī. *n.*  
 verbas'cum, i. *n.* Altered  
 from *barbascum*.  
 ve'rus, a, um.  
 vesicatō'rīus, a, um.  
 vī'nifer, vinīf'era, ērum.  
 vi'num, i. *n.*  
 vīō'la, æ. *f.*  
 vitel'lus, i. *m.*  
 vitex, īcis. *f.*  
 vi'tis, is. *f.*  
 vītrī'ōlum, i. *n.*  
 vōm'icus, a, um.  
 vulgā'ris, e.  
 ul'mus, i. *f.*  
 ur'sus, i. *m.*  
 urtī'ca, æ. *f.*  
 usitātis'sīmus, a, um.  
 us'tus, a, um.  
 ū'va, æ. *f.*  
 ze'a, æ. *f.*  
 zedoarīa, æ. *f.*  
 zin'cum, i. *n.*  
 zin'gīber, eris. *n.* ζιγγίβερις.  
 zygophyl'lum, i. *n.* From  
 ζυγόν, *a yoke*; and φύλλον,  
*a leaf*.

## PART II.

### ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

#### FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

- 1.—DETRAH. è brach. sang. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ x. statim.
- 2.—Fiat v. s. ut fluant sang.  $\frac{3}{4}$ v.
- 3.—Opus est venam cub. secare, ut sang. fluat  $\frac{3}{4}$ x.
- 4.—Ad recidiv. præcavend. detrah. sang. p. r. n.
- 5.—Extrah. sang. pleno rivo ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ vj.   
imprimus.
- 6.—Emitte sang.  $\frac{3}{4}$ xvj. saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.—Dimove sang. per saltum, ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ x. vel ultra.
- 8.—Detrah. ex arteriâ temp. sang.  $\frac{3}{4}$ vj. quam-  
num.
- 9.—Mitt. sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ x. vel  
æger pallescat vel languescat.

10.—Repet. sang. detractio, et localis et generalis.

11.—Iterum fiat v. s. ad defect. animi.

12.—Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, vero ad  $\text{℥xvj}$ .

13.—Pertund. vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad  $\text{℥xx}$ . vel usque ut liquerit animus.

14.—Repet. v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem quantit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult. suad.

15.—Die sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quâ antea quantit.

16.—Mitt. sang. è brachio ad  $\text{℥xij}$ . quantum ; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad  $\text{℥viiij}$ .

17.—Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad  $\text{℥x}$ . tantum.

18.—Mitt. sang. de novo, et repet. ad animi ferè deliq.

19.—Extrah. sang. e brachio ; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.—Si primæ venæsect. non cedat morbus, tum repet. ; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret., interpos. semper die uno.

21.—Necnon admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. ; mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥xij}$ .

- 22.—Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.
- 23.—Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad  $\text{ziv}$ .
- 24.—Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad  $\text{zviiij}$ .
- 25.—Semel in septimanâ applic. temporibus quinque hirud. iij.
- 26.—Hirud. xxiv. statim lumb. admov., et quando remotæ sint, cataplasma emoll. applic.
- 27.—Admov. hirud. iij. sing. tem. si adsit dolor ibi.
- 28.—Applic. jugul. hirud. iv.; et post flux. sanguinis applic. empl. lyttæ.
- 29.—Detrah. ex ischio affecto et part. adjacent. cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang.  $\text{zv}$ .
- 30.—Applic. adversum renes hirud. xij. vel cucurbit. cruent. ut extrah. sang.  $\text{zxiij}$ .
- 31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sanguinem per cucurbit. iij.
- 32.—Si dolor perstit. ad latus, mitt. sang.  $\text{zxxx}$ . et extrah.
- 33.—Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.
- 34.—Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

## CHAPTER II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alâ dextrâ per spatium xij. hor. vel donec in vesic. manifestò epidermis elata sit.

36.—Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alutam satis latam extens.

37.—Admov. parti thoracis super. emplast. lyttæ, et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat. sequent.

R<sub>x</sub> Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p. æ.

38.—Admov. tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.—Admov. capiti raso unguent. canthar. usque ad vesicat.

40.—Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque emplast. lyttæ.

41.—Abrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.—Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod 3j. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.



- 44.—℞ Emplast. Galban. co. . . . . ʒss  
 ————— Resin. . . . . ʒij.
- 45.—Fiat emplast. super alutam extendend. quo  
 des invol. post pediluv.
- 46.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern.  
 emplast. lyttæ.
- 47.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.
- 48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et  
 re, inter scapul.
- 49.—℞ Lytt. in pulv. tenuissim. trit. ʒj  
 Camph. pulv. . . . . ʒj  
 Cerae flavæ  
 Sevi ppt. āā . . . . . ʒj  
 Adip. ppt. . . . . ʒij
- 50.—â, Sevo et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo ante-  
 am concresec. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque  
 nia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni  
 cor. applic.
- 51.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet  
 s exulcer. unguent. sabin.
- 52.—Nata humor. detract. ab emplast. lyttæ, si  
 postulav. promov.
- 53.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra  
 bit. quamprimum impon.
- 54.—Admov. taffeta vesicat. genu, et fluxus  
 tea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. . . . ʒss  
           Cerat. Sabin. . . . ʒj  
           Emplast. Thuris. . . . ʒss

Simul bene contrit. sit emplast. scuto pectoris.

56.—Fiat fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent. sabin.

57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. . . . ʒj  
           Saponis duri . . . . ʒij  
           Emplast. plumbi . . . . ʒss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam concresc. immisce salem in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens. super alutam parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p. r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. circumcirca tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum emplast. lyttæ parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ).

### CHAPTER III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—℞ Vin. Aloes . . . . ʒij  
           Infus. Senn. . . . ʒiss  
           Magnes. Sulph. . . . ʒiv

M. Hujus capiat ʒj horâ 7mâ matut.; et circiter horam x. partem reliq. sumat si opus fuerit.

61.—℞ Liqueur. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Vin. Antimon. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Cardam. co. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥iv  
 fiat mist. cujus ℥ij. omni horæ quadrante calidè  
 corb. durante frig.

62.—℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . oz. 2  
 Metur f℥j. subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad.  
 Valer. sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

63.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syrup. Scill. . . . . ℥iij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xl  
 Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesce.

64.—℞ Inf. Gent. co. . . . . oz. 6  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . oz. 1  
 Cap. cochl. iij. magna post jentac. et post prand.  
 quotidie.

65.—℞ Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij  
 Spirit. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Cochl. ij. magn. secund. horis sumant. durante  
 febre, sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione; et  
 absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante

66.—℞ Fol. Rosæ . . . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. fervent. . . . . oz. 8  
 Stent per horam; colat. adde Succi Limon.,  
 Sacch. albi, āā. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒj

M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nauseam  
 vel vomitum promov.

68.—℞ Sod. Subcarb. . . . ʒiiss  
 Cryst. Tart. . . . ʒiij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . ʒviij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde  
 sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—℞ Sod. Bicarb. . . . ʒij  
 Ferri Sulph. . . . gr. iij  
 Magn. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . Oss  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . fʒx

Infund. primum lagen. aq., dein immit. salina, et  
 denique acid. sulph.; illico obturet. lagena, et in  
 loco frigid. servetur.

70.—℞ Decoct. Lichen. . . . Oj  
 Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—℞ Magnes. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Sumat cochl. ij. dum flatu infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij. ampl. Aq. Menth. pip.  
 omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad vomit.  
 cessav,

73.—℞ Tinct. Digit. . . . ʒiij  
 Acidi Hydrocyan. . . . gtt. xx

M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx. ter die, ex cyath. aq.  
 frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut  
 ventric. ferre queat.

74.—℞ Magnes. Carbon. . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . gr. xv  
 Aq. Aneth. . . . ʒiss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant.  
 acten. detur secundis horis, phialâ agitâtâ.

75.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. magn. statim; iterentur post  
 horam si tussis accrev.

76.—℞ Dec. Hord. . . . ʒx  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . ʒij  
 Mucilag. Acaciæ . . . . ʒj

M. Mixture oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint,  
 cum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum  
 add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ʒj.

77.—℞ Sp. Ammon. Arom. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Asafæt. . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒj

M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quaterve de die,  
 vel sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasm,

78.—℞ Inf. Krameriæ . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post  
 singul. deject. liquid.

79.—℞ Sod. Sulph. . . ʒiss  
 ———Phosph. . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rham. . . ʒiv  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . ʒvj

M. Sumat ʒj. statim, et repetat. dosis post  
 horas ij. nisi alvus prius respond.

80.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . ʒiss  
 Pot. Acet. . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Anisi . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. vel iij. minim.  
 bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.—℞ Ipecac. Rad. Pulv. . . ʒiss  
 Pot. Bitart. . . ʒj  
 Aq. fervent. . . fʒiiiiss

Macera per horam integr., dein cola et adjice

Syr. . . fʒss

M. Detur ʒss. vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ,  
 donec vomit. proritav.

82.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Cret. . . ʒvj

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. omni quadrante horæ,  
 donec leniat. dolor.

83.—℞ Decoct. Aloës comp. . . . . ℥iv  
 Sod. Sulph. . . . . ℥iss

M. Cochl. ij. ampl. intermissionis tempore  
 sumant. ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante  
 accessum paroxysm.

84.—℞ Sod. Tart. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥viij

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes  
 promovend.

85.—℞ Plumbi Acet. . . . . gr. iv.  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syrup. Papav. . . . . ℥iij

M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidie; repetat.  
 Adosis ad iij. vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq.  
 purgant.

86.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥iss  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥iss  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥vj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij

M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv. omn. tribus  
 horis, donec venter rite solut. fuerit.

87.—℞ Inf. Senn. . . . . ℥j  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ss

M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.

℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . ℥ij  
 Sp. Amm. foet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. in languor. præcipue  
 diebus purgat. dedit.

88.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥vj  
           Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss

M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij. quartâ quâque horâ, si  
 tussis increb.

89.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . . gr. iij  
           Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iij  
           Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv

M. Repet. cochl. ij. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec  
 superven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.

90.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥iv  
           Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ss  
           Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥vj

M. Sum. cochl. majora ij. omni quadrante  
 horæ, donec alv. copiosè respond.

91.—℞ Cetrar. Island. . . . . oz. 1  
           Aq. frigid. . . . . Oj

Coque ad ℥xij., stet ut geletur, et utat. æger gelat.  
 ad libitum.

92.—℞ Lact. Vac. . . . . Oj  
           Sinap. Sem. contus. . . . . oz. 1

Coq. simul, donec pars cas. in coag. abier., deinde  
 colet. serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iv  
           Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
           Aq. Menth. vir. . . . . ℥vj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. invadente paroxysm. caloris  
 in febr. intermitt.



94.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . fl. oz. 6

Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. ; dein assumpt. vices protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro successu.

95.—℞ Dec. Aloës comp. . . fl. oz. 6

Cap. æger cochl. iij. ampl. p. r. n. ; postea augend. minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè promov.

96.—℞ Cret. præp. . . ʒj  
Tinct. Opii . . . ʒss  
Aq. Cinnam. . . ʒvj

M. et agitand. phial. dentur cochl. ij. secundâ quâque horâ, serius vel citius ut res postulet, lum vex. ventr. torm. vel vom.

97.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . fl. oz. 1

Fiat haust. statim sumend.

℞ Mist. Amygd. . . fl. oz. 6  
Tinct. Opii . . . fl. drm. 1

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.—℞ Tinct. Rhei . . . ʒj  
Tinct. Gentian. . . ʒss  
Aq. Piment. . . ʒiv  
Syr. Croci . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. urg. ventr. dolor., flatu, nausêa vel lang.

- 99.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . ʒss  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒiv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . ʒvj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. max. post sing. vomit. vel sedes liquid.

- 100.—℞ Dec. Cinchon. . . ʒvj  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . ʒss

M. Hujus mist. cochl. iv. horis duabus interposit. sumant. ad sudat. diminuen.

- 101.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒss  
 Confect. Aromat. . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque sed. moll. phialâ prius concuss.

- 102.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Castor. . . ʒiij  
 Sp. Lavand. . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus ʒij. p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang. et deliq.

- 103.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . fl. drm. 6

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. ampla singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem.

104.—Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus  
æger quatervē plenè respond.

105.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . . ʒvj  
Cap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, e poculo jusc.  
bovini, contra rauced.

106.—℞ Tinct. Scillæ . . . ʒj  
Mucilag. Acac. . . . ʒj  
Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. ʒj. guttatim,  
ad gulam emolliend. et exspuit. promovend.

107.—℞ Ammon. Sesquicarb. . . ʒj  
Tinct. Card. . . . ʒj  
Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒij  
Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. larg. si pustul.  
evanesc.

108.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒj  
Vin. Antim. Potassio-  
Tart. . . . ʒj  
Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒiv  
Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. de quâ cochl. larg. j. secundis vel tertiis  
horis exhib., sæpiùs rariùsvè prout feb. vehement.  
vel mit. fuerit.

109.—℞ Tinct. Asafœt. . . . ʒij  
Ammon. Carb. . . . ʒss  
Aq. Puleg. . . . ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. vel cochl. ij. in  
lang. vel sudor. frigid. vel frig. paroxysm.

- 110.—℞ Potass. Bitart. . . . ʒj  
 Ol. Limon. . . . gtt. xv  
 Sacch. purif. . . . ʒij  
 Aquæ bullientis . . . . Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.

- 111.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . ʒj  
 ——— Zingib. . . . gr. xx  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . ʒvj

M. Cochl. j. sing. horis exhibeat. quâque vice phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.

- 112.—℞ Cort. Cinch. . . . ʒiss  
 Magn. Sulphat. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . Oij

Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde Syrup. Absinth. ʒij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyath. j. exhib. intermissionis temp.

- 113.—℞ Inf. Chirett. . . . ʒvj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij

M. Usurp. ad ʒij. bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejun. ventric.

- 114.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . Oss  
 Nitr. purif. . . . ʒss

M. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij. horarum interv.

115.—℞

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Sp. Ammon. arom.  | . 3ij |
| Liq. Ammon. Acet. | . 3iv |
| Tinct. Opii . . . | . 3j  |
| Aq. Piment. . . . | . 3iv |

. et divid. in haust. iv. quorum j. usurp. potest,  
puls. languescat vel pustul. subsid.

116.—℞

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Tinct. Opii . . .  | . 3j  |
| Syr. Croci . . .   | . 3j  |
| Tinct. Cardamom. . | . 3ij |
| Aq. Cinnam. . . .  | . 3vj |

. Coch. j. exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg.  
orb.

117.—℞

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Liq. Ammon. Acet.     | . 3ij |
| Tinct. Opii . . .     | . 3j  |
| Vin. Antim. Potassio- |       |
| Tart. . . . .         | . 3j  |
| Aq. Menth. sat. . .   | . 3ij |

. et in iij. vel iv. dos. divide, quarum j. omni  
horio in insult. remiss. sumend.

118.—℞

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Vin. Colch. . . . .   | . 3ij |
| Tinct. Jalap. . . . . | . 3j  |
| Inf. Sen. . . . .     | . 3ij |

Ista dos. in ij. part. dividi potest, quarum  
mane, alt. sero exhib.

119.—Æther. coch. min. urgent. flatu in Aq.  
menth. pip. sumend.

120.—℞ Decoct. Cinch. . . ʒij  
           Tinct. Myrrh. . . ʒss  
           Acid. Hydrochl. . . q. s.

ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.—℞ Tinct. Sennæ . . ʒij  
           Tinct. Jalap. . . ʒij  
           Aq. Piment. . . ʒij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elapsâ quod reliq. est.

122.—Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.—Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx. horâ somni, et repet. omni 3tiâ horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . ʒij  
           Tinct. Serpent. . . ʒij  
           Aq. Piment. . . ʒij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum 4tis horis, aggredient. feb.

125.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . ʒij  
           Magn. Sulph. . . ʒj

M. Ex hâc mist. primo die cochl. j., alt. die duo, et sic deinceps, propinent.

126.—℞ Sarsap. Rad.  
           Zingib. Rad. contus. āā . ʒss  
           Sassaf. Rad. concis. . ʒj

Coque leni igne in Aquæ Font. Oiv., ad dimid.

consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat f̄zviij. modicè  
 reperf. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad  
 diaphores. ciend.

127.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Card. . . . ʒij

Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in  
 quovis vehic. grat.

128.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Card. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Puleg. . . . ʒiv

Sum. oppriment. lang. cochl. ampl. ij.

129.—℞ Tinct. Castor.  
 Tinct. Myrrh. āā . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Amygd. . . . ʒvj  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒj

M. Sum. cochl. iv. ampl. manè, merid. et horâ  
 omni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno  
 antum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent.  
 manè superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad  
 vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritand. cum  
 debito regimine.

130.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Antim. Tart. . . . gr. ij

M. et fiat potio.

131.—℞ Sod. Tart. . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Rhei . . . ʒss  
 Syr. comm. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. iij. magn. omni  
 bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

132.—℞ Aq. Pluv. . . . ʒij  
 Antim. Tart. . . . gr. iij

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij. medioc. sing.  
 horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

133.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Sennæ . . . ʒss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. bis  
 tervè in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.

134.—℞ Catech. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. pur. . . . ʒxij

Coque ad ʒvj.; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris,  
 part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.—℞ Decoct. Aloës . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Sod. Sulph. . . . oz. ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. ordin.  
 secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.

136.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . ʒj  
 Aq. destill. . . . ʒxij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒiss

Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei,  
 partitis haust.



137.—Cap. æger ʒss. Inf. Sennæ pro dos. e  
cyath. parv. Decoct. Hord.

138.—Cap. æger cyath. vinos. parv. Inf.  
Gentian. secundâ quâque horâ.

139.—℞ Magn. Carb. . . . ʒss  
Pulv. Rhei . . . ʒj  
Aq. Piment. . . . ʒvj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque  
ed. moll., vitro prius concusso.

140.—℞ Sod. Tart. . . . ʒvj  
Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒij

Fiat sol. duabus vicibus sumend.

141.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . ʒvj  
Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. æger cochl. j. ampl. bis  
servè in die.

142.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
Mucilag. Acac. . . ʒvj  
Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . ʒij

M. Bibat cochl. iij. subindè, urgent. strangur.  
ut in lang.

143.—Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom.  
edand.

144.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
Syr. Papav. . . . ʒij  
Aq. Menth. . . . ʒvj

M. Sum. ʒj. omni semihorâ, donec dolor  
nitescat.

- 145.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . ʒij  
           Tinct. Castor. . ʒij  
           Syr. Rhœad. . ʒj  
           Aq. pur. . ʒiv

M. Sum. ʒij. omni horâ, si non dormiat.

- 146.—℞ Magn. Subcarb. . ʒss  
           Tinct. Gentian. . ʒiij  
           Syr. Aurant. . ʒiv  
           Aq. Piment. . ʒiv

M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant., cochl. ampl. j.  
 vel alt. e poculo jus. bovini.

- 147.—℞ Ras. Corn. Cerv. . ʒj  
           Aq. . . . . Oiv

Coque ad oct. ij., dein liquori colato adde Sacch.  
 alb. quod satis est, et ad us. serv.

- 148.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . ʒvj  
           Sod. Sulph. . ʒss  
           Syr. Rhamni . ʒij

Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ʒj. et interpos. tribus  
 vel quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus,  
 et post ij. alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea  
 non mov.

---

## CHAP. IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS.

149.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . ʒij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rhamni . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus  
 sumend.

150.—℞ Inf. Gentian. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand.  
 sumis.

151.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . ʒj  
 Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant.  
 prout sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.

152.—℞ Sp. Æther. Nitr. . gtt. xx  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . fl. drm. 1  
 Aq. Menth. . . fl. oz. 1

M. Fiat mist. salin. cujus cap. cochl. parv. omni  
 morâ cursu noct.

153.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . ʒj  
 Aq. dest. . . ʒx  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . ʒij  
 Syr. . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde Succi  
 Limon. recent. cochl. magn. j. et in efferv. sum.

154.—℞ Antim. Tartar. . gr. ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒj

M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post horas ij., si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

155.—℞ Tinct. Lavand. co. . ʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . . . . ʒij

M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.—Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præscript.

157.—Sit in promptu haust. cum Vin. Colch. ʒj., horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum arthritic., vel invaluerint vigilæ inter noctem.

158.—Rep. porrò haust. inter noctem cum Tinct. Opii, si vigilæ invaluerint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . ʒss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . ʒiij  
 Tinct. Hyoscyam. . ʒij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . Oij  
 Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum. quotidie instar potûs, et bibat quantum sitis exigit.

160.—Sum. ægrotus omni mane, si possit, ʒviij. lact. asin. pro jent.

161.—Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce  
 nav. conscend.; et si post navigation. vom.  
 superven. bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum  
 aq. commixt.

162.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . gr. x  
 Antim. Tartar. . gr. j  
 Aq. destill. . fʒiss

M. Fiat haust. horâ nonâ matutinâ sumend.  
 Vomitu supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus  
 repetitis, Inf. Anthem. aliquot cyath.  
 Vomitu finito, cap. pulv. sudorif.

163.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . ʒiss  
 Pot. Tart. . ʒss  
 Tinct. Cinnam. co. . fʒij

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane deglutiend.  
 Rep. idem tertio quoque die.

164.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . gtt. xx  
 Syr. cujusvis . . fʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . fʒj

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis  
 noctibus, horâ solitâ.

165.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . gtt. x  
 Sp. Æther. Nitric. . gtt. xv  
 Pot. Nitrat. . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent.  
 febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.—Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix. Acid. Sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.—℞ Samb. cort. interior. manip. j  
Incoquatur in Aq. Oij. ad Oj. Decoct. hujus alt. medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalesc.

168.—Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx. in vehiculo calido convenient.

169.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . ʒj  
Aq. Menth. . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq. tepefact. vomitio benè provocetur.

170.—℞ Inf. Gentian. co. . . ʒj  
Pot. Brom. . . gr. v

Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potand.

171.—℞ Ol. Ricini . . . ʒj  
Pot. Carb. . . gr. vj  
Aq. Piment. . . ʒj

Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j. dosi quamprimum sumend.

172.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . gtt. xv  
Syr. Croci . . . ʒj  
Aq. Menth. virid. . . ʒj

M. fiatque haust. somno deficient. bibend.

173.—℞ Tinct. Myrrh. . . ʒss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . ʒj  
 Syr. Tolut. . . ʒj  
 Aq. Piment. . . ʒij

M. et fiat mist. de quâ cap. ʒj. si vel languores  
 vel horrores conting.

174.—Cap. Acid. Sulph. dil. guttas x., vel  
 numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in  
 sing. selibris decoct. hord.

175.—Sequent. auror. sum. Ol. Ricini quantum  
 satis sit ad alvum solvend.

176.—Sum. æger Vin. Antim. guttas xx.  
 quartâ, quintâ vel sextâ quâque horâ, nauseâ non  
 tamen excitand.

177.—℞ Cupri Sulph. . . gr. x  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . ʒj  
 Syrupi simpl. . . ʒj

Fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum  
 receptum est sumend.

178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—℞ Rad. Sarsap. . . ʒij  
 Cort. Ulmi . . . ʒss  
 Aq. pur. . . Oij

(Coque ad Oiss., cola et sign. decoct. quod cap. ut  
 ante.

180.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . ʒj  
           Tinct. Gentian. . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—℞ Syr. Chloral . . fʒj  
           Aq. Chloroform. . fʒiss

M. Fiat haust. horâ somni, vel vespert. vel serâ nocte sumend.

182.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . ʒj  
           Syr. Croci . . ʒj  
           Aq. Menth. pip. . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j. ampl. in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . ʒss  
           Inf. Sennæ co. . ʒj  
           Magn. Sulph. . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec alv. plenè solut. sit. Mitte tales iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.

185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . ʒj  
           Sp. Æther. Nitr. . ʒss  
           Tinct. Opii . . gtt. xv  
           Aq. pur. . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut effectus sudorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust. Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .



- 186.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . 5ss  
 ———— Serpent. . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒj
- ℥. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis  
 edintegr. sumend.
- 187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero ad  
 ies paucul. contin. usus haust.
188. — Contin. haust. effervescent. sicut  
 mjam paratum.
- 189.—Cochl. j. Tinct. Lavand. comp. per se  
 opinari possit, bis vel ter durant. paroxysm.  
 orâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpos.
- 190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. co. . . . Oj (fʒxx)  
 Pot. Iod. . . . ʒj  
 mat pocul. (ʒiv) bis tervè indies.
- 191.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xx  
 Mist. Cret. . . . ʒj  
 at haust. navem ingressur. sumend.
- 192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒj
- Fiat haust. cras primo mane sumend. et rep.  
 tiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

193.—℞ Mist. Cret. . . . ʒj  
           Syr. Croci . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instilland. alt. vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinct. Opii guttas ij. vel iij.

194.—℞ Tinct. Calumb. . . . ʒij  
           Acid. Sulph. dilut. . . gtt. xv  
           Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒj  
           Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs adde sing., si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

195.—℞ Inf. Digital. . . . ʒiij  
           —— Gentian. co. . . ʒiv  
           Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj

M. Fiant haust. vj. Sum. j. 6tis horis, per spatium nychthemeri si vires permit.

196.—℞ Inf. Calumb. . . . ʒiss  
           Pot. Hydriod. . . . gr. v  
           Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim. integram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit,

197.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . ʒiij  
 Mist. Acac. . . . ʒvj  
 Liq. Pot. . . . ʒiss  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. dest. . . . ʒivss

℞. Capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. quart. horis.

198.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . part. ij  
 Liq. Pot. . . . part. iij  
 Aq. dest. . . . part. vij

Coloque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . part. j  
 Stet per horas ij. vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl.  
 med. j. ter die.

199.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . ʒss  
 Vitell. j. Ovi  
 Sacch. puri . . . ʒj

Mixtis bene subactis terend. adde paulatim  
 q. Menth. virid. ʒvj. ut fiat emulsio.

200.—℞ Calomel. . . . gr. iij  
 Conf. Opiat. . . . gr. vj

℞. ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem dejec. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. ʒss. vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

Alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum.  
 Post. sequent.

℞ Liq. Amm. Acet. . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . ʒj  
 Vini Antim. . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Pap. alb. ʒj . M. Ft. haust.

Feb. die xxiiij.

201.—Repet. remedia olim (penult.) præscrip. non noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit, magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut alv. satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xj<sup>mo</sup>.

202.—℞ Inf. Senn. ʒiss.

Mannæ ʒss.

Tinct. Jalap. ʒj. M. Cap. cochl. larg. j. horâ 3<sup>tia</sup> quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor procur.

℞ Lin. Ammon. ʒvj.

Ung. Hydr. fort. ʒj. M. Ft. linim. cerv. et scapul. omni noct. et mane, manu calid. assiduè applicand., superimpon. pann. lan. eodem imbut. Et post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum Mist. Antim. in prompt. confug.

Nov. xxiv<sup>to</sup>.

203.—℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. . ʒj  
 Sassafras Rad. . ʒss  
 Aq. destill. . lbij

Coq. igne leni ad lbj. Sub fin. coction. addr. Glycyrrh. Rad. cont. ʒij. et cola; cujus cap. coch. iiij. ampl. ter quotidie.

Oct. x<sup>o</sup>.

## CHAPTER V.

## FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS.

204.—*Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro,*  
*Pulv. Hydrarg. subchlor. gr. v.*

205.—℞ *Coccinell.* . . . ʒj  
*Sod. Chlorid.* . . . ʒij  
*M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos.*  
*tempore matutin.*

206.—℞ *Pulv. Jalap.* . . . ʒij  
*Hydrarg. subchlor.* . . ʒss  
*M. Dent. gr. xij. ad xxiv., quando alvi ductione*  
*opus sit.*

207.—℞ *Magn. Carb.* . . . ʒss  
*Fœnic. Sem.*  
*Sacch. purif. āā* . . . ʒj  
*Terant. in pulv. Dos. quantum cultri apice capi*  
*potest, sæpius in die.*

208.—℞ *Hydrarg. subchlor.* . . ʒj  
*Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit.*  
*Contunde in mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur*  
*. . bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.*

209.—*Augeatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver.*  
*d gr. vj.*

210.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxid. rubr. . gr. j  
 Opii tertiam grani part.  
 Caryoph. Ol. . . gtt. j

Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.

211.—℞ Myrrh. Gum. Resin. . ʒss  
 Sacch. puri . . ʒss

Tere simul in pulv. Dos. ʒj. ter quater vè indies,  
 è quovis liquore idoneo.

212.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. iij  
 Ext. Glyeyrrh. . . gr. viij

Fiant pil. ij. nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.—℞ Capsic. Sem. contrit. . gr. vj  
 Lauri Bacc. . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij. part. æquales;  
 quarum prima portio sumatur incipient. primore  
 rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia  
 verò tertio die.

214.—℞ Conf. Opii . . . ʒj  
 P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.—℞ Extr. Coloeynth. co. . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. xij

Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.

Cap. summo mane iij. et postea ij., si alvus,  
 horis sex, non satis dejeeerit.

216.—℞ Pulv. Rhei . . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. v  
 Syr. Althææ q. s. ut

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus  
 repetend. ad ij. vel iij. vices.

217.—℞ Extr. Cicut. . . ʒss

Fiant pil. xv. in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in  
 chartaceâ pyxide.

218.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Scam. . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. xij

M. Fiant pil. xij., quarum cap. j. nocte, quoties  
 salvus fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Elater. . . gr. ss  
 Extr. Colocynth. co. . gr. v  
 Ol. essent. Menth. pip. . gutt. j

In pil. conficiant. cras mane deglutiend. iterumque  
 mane perendino.

220.—Ad nauseam suppressend. bibat æger sp.  
 calicujus paululum aquâ commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv. ad ʒij.  
 (Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis  
 ad horas iv. intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ʒvj. ad  
 minim., inter ij. paroxysm.

222.—℞ Elater. . . gr. ij  
 Sacch. purif. . . ʒj  
 (Opt. terant. simul, dein in pulv. viij. æquales

dividant., quorum cap. æger j. omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis.

223.—Accip. vespere

Jalap. Pulv. . . . . gr. xv

Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. v

Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur globuli iij. æquales.

224.—℞ Sod. Carb. exsicc. . . . . ʒj

Sap. dur. . . . . ʒiv

Ol. Junip. . . . . gtt. xx

Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut

fiat massa, in pilulas xxx. dividend., è quibus cap. iij. indies, contra calculos renum.

225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒij

Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xxiv

M. et in pulv. xij. divide, quorum cap. ij. vel iij. ut necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ʒij

In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut. cum guttis xx.

Tinc. Digital. sumend.

227.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒj

Sit pulv. secundis horis, è cyath. lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumend.

228.—Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x. sing. auror. ex pulte.



229.—℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.

—— Pot. Sulphat. āā gr. xv.

Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent.  
paroxysmo sumend.

230.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒj  
Scammon. . . . . ʒj  
Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. xx  
Syr. simpl. q. s.

ut fiat massa, in pil. xx. dividend. è quibus  
capiant. ij. ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.

231.—℞ Pot. Nitr. . . . . gr. xx  
Sacch. alb. . . . . ʒij

Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in  
trochisc. xij. distribuend., quorum j. detineatur  
sub linguam, donec liquesce.

232.—℞ Querc. Cort. . . . . ʒss  
Anthem. Flor. exsicc. . ʒj

Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durante  
apyrexia, sumend.

233.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . gr. xij  
Aq. pur. . . . . ʒiij

umatur tertia pars ter die, augend. dos. si opus  
sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

234.—℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. . . . . gr. v

Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . 3j  
Fiant pil. xij. Sumat j. sextis horis, donec  
commodè purgetur.

236.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. xxv  
Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. j  
Fiat pulv. emet.; è pauxillo alicujus liquoris  
idonei hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant. cyathi  
aliquot inf. anthem. tepidi.

237.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . 3iij  
Divide in partes xij. Capiat j. secundâ vel tertiâ  
quâque horâ, è cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent.  
absente febre.

238.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . gr. x  
Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. vj  
Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend.;  
mane sequent. post quintam vel sextam assump-  
tionem, bibat potionem purgant. comm.

239.—℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. . . . 3j  
Fiant pil. xij., quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . gr. iij  
—— Glycyrrhiz. . . . gr. xx  
M. In pulv. iij. hæc quant. dividend. est.  
Partitio fiat exactissima.

241.—℞ Extr. Papav. . . . gr. x  
Fiant pil. ij., quarum cap. j. statim, et alt. post  
horas iij., si vomitus perstiterit.

242.—℞ Ferri Sesquiox. . . . 3vj

In vj. partes divid., quarum j. ter de die exhibend.  
et per plures dies continuand.

243.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . gr. x

Fiant pil. ij.

Devoret æger j. bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ  
secundâ.

244.—℞ Pulv. Scammon. . . . ʒj  
           — Rhei . . . . gr. x  
           Hydrarg. subchlorid. . . gr. iv

M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplò in pulpâ pomi  
tosti sumend.

245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilis-  
simum tritæ gr. iiij. vel v. diluculò, sing. vel alt.  
diebus.

246.—Sumantur Filicis Rad. in pulv. tritæ ʒij.  
vel iiij. è cyatho Aq. Menth. primo diluculo.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hy-  
drarg. Submur. gr. v. vel vj. et Cambogiæ gr. viij.  
vel x.; assumpto subindè haustulo Inf. Theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. . . . ʒss  
           Asafœt. . . . ʒij

cum Mucilag. Acac. tantillo subige in massam,  
dividendam in pil. sing. gr. iv. pendentes.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . gr. iv  
 Pulv. Fol. Digit. . gr. x  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa

in pilulas xx. dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j. pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea ij. dein iiij. et denique augeatur dosis quantum fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . gr. x  
 Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës . 3j  
 ——— Myrrh. . 3ss

M. Cap. gr. x. ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec 3j. in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.

252.—Sum. æger 3j. Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient.

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant.

Dosis ab initio à pil. j. ad ij. vel iiij., semper dosin augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . 3j  
 ——— Zingib. . gr. xx

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii,  
superbibendo Hordei Aq. calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. . . . ʒss  
Pulv. Rhei . . . . ʒj  
Syr. simpl. . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xx.

Cap., per duas noctes, iv., et intermittat tertiam  
noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Oxid. . . . ʒj  
Nitr. Pot. . . . ʒj  
Pulv. Ipecac. co. . . . ʒss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vij. partes  
æquales separand., quarum j. sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript.  
eodemque modo sumantur.

259.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj  
Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. vj

M. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij. æqualiter dividend.,  
quarum cap. j. horis octavis; et temporibus  
intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bib.  
cochl. ij. mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . ʒj  
Pulv. Scammon. . . . ʒss

M. Fiant pil. xx., quarum ij. deglutiantur horâ  
decubitûs; diluculò ut infra,—

℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj

261.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij., quarum sum. j. post cœnam;  
 mane et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.

262.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . ðss  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . gr. xv

Fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitorii  
 operatione, cap. subinde cochl. ij. mist. purg.

263.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . gr. ss  
 ——— Acac. . . ðj

Fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend., ægrâ interim  
 conquiescente et caput immotum tenente.

264.—℞ Hydrarg. c. Cretâ . gr. x  
 Pulv. Tragacanth. . ðss

Fiat pulv. statim sumend., et exhibeatur sequenti  
 luce potio purg. comm.

265.—℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. . ʒj  
 ——— Rhei . . . ʒj

M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento vel in poc. seri lact.  
 vinos. sumend.

266.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . ʒij  
 ——— Cinnam. . . ʒj

M. Fiant pulv. xij., quorum cap. unum quartâ  
 quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haust.,  
 incipiend. immediatè post paroxysm., interdicto  
 interim enematum usu.

267.—℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. . . ʒj  
Fiant pil. xij., quarum sumatur j. pro re natâ,  
sub lang. vel singult.

268.—℞ Sod. Potassio-Tart. . . ʒiss  
Cret. præp. . . . . ʒss  
℞. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo sumend.

269.—℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. . . ʒij  
Fiant pil. xxiv., è quibus ingerantur iij.  
quoquoque mane ac nocte.

270.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . gr. iv  
Sacch. . . . . gr. vj  
Pulv. Antim. co. . . gr. ij  
Conterant. Sum. vespere in Gelatinâ  
Ribesiorum.

271.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . ʒj  
Conf. Cynobasti . . . q. s.  
ad pil. xx. fingend., quæ deaurand. sunt.

272.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj  
Fiat pulv. vel, addend. Syr. Zingib., bolus,  
ad alvum contrahend., mane sumend.

273.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . ʒss  
Divide in ij. partes ; sum. j. statim, alteram circa  
mediam noctem.

274.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . ʒj  
Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend.  
Operatione emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhei ʒj.

275.—℞ Pulv. Calumb. . . ʒj  
 ——— Zingib. . . gr. xx

M. omnia, quæ dividant. in vj. dos. æquales, per  
 vj. dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis  
 ante pastum.

276.—℞ Ol. Croton. . . gtt. xviii  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xxxvj., quarum exhibeantur ij. horâ  
 decubitûs, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit,  
 et augeatur seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effect.

277.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. j  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . gr. iv

Fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhœa vel adsint  
 torm. intestin. capiend.

278.—℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. . . ʒj  
 Pot. Bitart. . . ʒij

eorsim ij. permisce. Dosis à ʒss. ad ʒvj. mane.

279.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . ʒv

In pil. lx. dividend. Dosis j. vel ij. nocte  
 maneque statim post cibum.

---



# CHAPTER VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES AND ELECTUARIES.

280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. . . . 3ij  
           Mel. despum. . . . 3j

M. Fiat linct.

Dosis cochl. parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu  
 ejusvis potûs tenuioris tepefact.

281.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . 3iv  
 Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.

282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . 3ij  
           Tinct. Opîi ' . . . 3j  
           Acid. Sulph. dil. . . 3ss

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.

283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ can. . . 3ij  
           Syr. Aurant. . . . 3vj  
           Ol. Amygd. . . . 3j

M. et fiat linct., in ollâ fictili mittend.

284.—℞ Oxymel. Scill. . . . 3iij  
           Syr. Papav. . . . 3vj  
           Pulv. Tragac. co. . . 3j

M. Fiat linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum  
 ubinde.

285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. . . ʒj  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis  
 moschatae majoris bis indies.

286.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct.; cap. quant. castaneæ bis in die.

287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . ʒiv  
 Pulv. Pot. Bitart. . . ʒss

M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis  
 avellan. vel mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò  
 ante prandium.

288.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . ʒj  
 ——— Serpent. . . ʒiij  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysm.  
 totum capere debet æger, ante access. feb.  
 sequentem.

289.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . ʒj  
 Fiat linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur  
 in narthecio.

290.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . ʒj  
 Alum. Pulv. . . ʒj

M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum  
 ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur.

291.—℞ Pulv. Uvæ Ursi . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium debitæ spissitud., cujus mol.  
 nucis mosch. bis in die paulatim delingat.

292.—℞ Acet. Colch. . . . ℥ij  
 Mel. . . . ℥iv

M. et super leni foco sæpius agitando cochl. lign.  
 roque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis sum.  
 æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.—℞ Menth. vir. fol. recent. ℥iv  
 Sacch. purif. . . . ℥xij

Fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum adjecto sacch.  
 iterum contunde, donec corp. sit j.

294.—℞ Hujus Conf. . . . ℥iv

Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis  
 repetend. urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

## CHAPTER VII.

### FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS.

295.—℞ Mic. Pan. . . . lbj  
 Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. q. s.

ut madescat panis.

296.—℞ Conii Fol. exsicc. . . . ʒj

Coque ex aq. Oiiss. ad Oij. et cola: panni lanei  
hocce decoct. calido madefact., deinde expressi,  
parti affectæ imponantur et sæpius renoventur.

297.—Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.

298.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. . . . ʒj

Hujus ung. affricetur ʒj. femoribus inter. ante  
focum sing. noct. donec ptyalismus cieatur.

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ  
vel strigili.

300.—℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.

Mastiches . . . . āā ʒj

Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo;  
teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi  
medicament. exspuatque salivam.

301.—Sufflet æger fauces suas cum vapore ex  
Acid. Sulph. ʒss. cui prius adjunctæ fuerint  
Chl. Sod. ʒij.

302.—℞ Picis liquid. . . . ʒiss

Sulphur. Sublim. . . . ʒss

Cer. flav. . . . ʒj

Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat ung.

303.—℞ Ol. Oliyæ . . . . ʒj

Cer. alb. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes  
denudatæ bis quotidie.

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Æther. Sulph.  
vapor ter quotidie.

305.—℞ Dauci Rad. . . . q. s.  
Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde  
contunde.

306.—℞ Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea  
quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta,  
partibus inflam. applic. et sæpius renov.

307.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj  
Jur. Aven. . . . Oss  
Ol. Olivæ . . . . ʒss. vel  
Butyri quant. juglandis.

Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea  
applicetur vulneri Pot. Fus.

309.—℞ Pulv. Asari  
—— Veratr. . . . āā ʒj  
Glycyrrhiz. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus  
insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro ʒj.  
Ung. Hydrarg. fort. 11â horâ ante meridiem et 4tâ  
post meridiem indies.

311.—℞ Lap. Calamin. . . . ʒj  
Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibe  
deligatione.

312.—℞ Liq. Potassæ . . . ʒj  
 Aq. destill. . . ʒvj

M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.—℞ Oxid. Zinci . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rarâ ; excutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detersâ.

314.—℞ Cret. præp. . . ʒj  
 In partes excoriatas ex gossypio asperge.

315.—Admov. parti adfectæ spong. aquâ calidâ imbuta.

316.—Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti ; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor. remis.

317.—Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius. tantillo Sp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesica suilla oleo madefacta detineatur ; renov. quolibet trihorio.

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplic.

319.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Oxid. Rubr.  
       — Resin. . . . . āā 3ss

M. Fiat ung. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect.  
 ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . 3j  
       Adip. Suillæ . . . . . 3j

M. Super pann. lint. extende, et cuti affect.  
 applica.

321.—Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in  
 fauces.

322.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . 3ss  
       Ung. Cetacei . . . . . 3j

M. Fiat ung. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus  
 umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis  
 nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.—℞ Linim. Sap. . . . . 3j  
       Liq. Ammon. . . . . 3iv  
       Tinct. Opii . . . . . 3j

M. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur  
 naribus, temporibus, etc. hujus linim. paululum.

324.—℞ Hydrarg. perchlor. . . . . gr. x  
       Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . 3ss  
       Aq. Rosæ . . . . . 3x

M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere  
 partes infest.

325.—℞ Pulp. Coloc. . . . ʒj

Ol. Olivar. . . . ʒj

M. et coque leni igne donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdom. et præcipuè umbil. regio.

326.—℞ Zinci Oxid. . . . ʒj

Aq. Rosæ . . . ʒviij

M. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint. quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.

327.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. . ʒj

Cerat. Sapon. . . ʒss

M. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis.

328.—℞ Tinct. Canthar. . . ʒss

Linim. Sapon. . . ʒiss

M. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

329.—℞ Camph. . . . ʒj

Ol. Amygd. . . . ʒj

M. et instilla gutt. iv. auri p. r. n.

330.—℞ Extr. Opii . . . gr. x

Tinct. Castor. . . ʒj

M. et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte cum gossypio.

331.—℞ Linim. Sapon. . . ʒj

Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj

M. Fiat linim. cum panno laneo faucibus extern. applicand.



332.—℞ Ol. Amgyd. . . . ʒj  
 Camph. . . . ʒj

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

333.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒj  
 Liq. Alum. co. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. pur. . . . ʒvj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari, ex qua sanguis stillat, turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc liq. et relinquend. illic per dies ij.

334.—℞ Flor. Samb. . . . ℥ij  
 Coque in Aq. ℥iv.

Foveant. eo decoct. sæpius in die caput, facies, oculi, aliæque part. erysipel. tentatæ.

335.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . ℥ss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.—℞ Tinct. Lyttæ . . . ʒiv  
 Liq. Ammon.. . . ʒj  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist. per diem et applica Ung. Cetacei.

337.—℞ Farin. Lini . . . ℥bj  
 Aq. bull. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov. quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.

338.—Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact. vel,  
si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti.

339.—℞ Mic. Panis . . . ℥ij  
Tinct. Lyttæ . . . ʒij  
Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per  
horæ dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem  
satis magnam excitat. dolor fervid. et rubor partis  
tumen. testentur.

340.—℞ Calamin. Pulv. . . ʒj  
Cret. præp. . . ʒss

Fiat pulv. Intra linteum consutum applicetur,  
renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. v  
Saponis . . . ʒj

M. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam  
applicand.

342.—Foveant. gingiv. Aq. calidâ.

343.—℞ Inf. Rosæ . . . ʒvj  
Acid. Sulph. dil. . . ʒj

M. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . ʒj  
Liq. Potassæ . . . ʒij

M. Fiat linim.; hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom.  
bis terve quotidie.

345.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xxv  
 Jusc. . . . . ℥ss

Fiat enema. Injic. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct. ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus usque ad quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. . . . ʒss  
 ——— Cetacei . . . . ʒj

M. Hujus ung. pauxillum, ope penicilli camel., oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.—℞ Alum. . . . . ʒj  
 Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv., cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.—Admoveatur Extr. Belladon. supercilio et regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . gr. ij  
 Sacc. alb. . . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dauci . . . . . ℥bj

Coque in aq. font. q. s. et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde ʒss. adipis, ut fiat cataplasma calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq., si opus sit, injiciatur clysma heri præscript.

352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus cum decoct. Anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. . . . ʒij  
Aq. Ferv. . . . lbij

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti affect. admov. mane horis duabus antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
Linim. Sapon. . . ʒj

Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detons. caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto vaporem Aq. calid. cui tempore usûs adde cochl. ij. min. Æther. rect.

357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx. in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxid. cin. . ʒj. vel  
—— Sulphuret. rubr. ʒss

Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.

362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma e Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil., Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Niträt. . . . . ʒj  
Aq. destill. . . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. et cum hâc illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deter. ; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. . . . . ʒij  
Ol. Amygd. . . . . ʒss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist. arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ʒj  
Aq. pur. . . . . ʒvj

M. Fiat inject. quæ ex siph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ʒj  
Amm. Chlorid. . . . . ʒij  
Aq. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand. Mitte ℥ij. cum directione propriâ.

370.—Fiat fonticulus purul. ad med. brachium ope Pot. fus.

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acid. Sulph. ope penicilli, dein tegantur Emplast. Plumbi.

372.—℞ Ung. Cetacei . . . ʒj  
Pulv. Opii . . . ʒss

Fiat ung. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, urgente ani prurigine.

373.—℞ Linim. Camph. . . ʒiss  
Tinct. Canth. . . ʒss

M. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quater vè indies.

374.—℞ Nicotianæ . . . ʒj  
Aq. comm. . . . . Oj

Coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori  
Sod. Sulph. . . . . ʒij

Solve et fiat enema statim injiciend. contra insult. apoplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.—Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam inducend.

376.—Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid. prout ægro gratius erit.

377.—Capilli radant. et caput postea panniculo lotione frigidâ imbut. circumdet.

378.—℞ Hydrarg. perchlor. . gr. x  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥x

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus ope  
 siph. ; post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus  
 et coerc. per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur.,  
 tumque externè prem. leniter ulcus ut liq. eject.  
 per omn. sinus et meatus propell.

379.—℞ Dec. Mal. comp.  
 (c. Fœnic. Semin. cont. 3iij) ℥xiv

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

380.—Injec. Morph. hypoderm. minim. vj. sub  
 cuticul. injiciend.

381.—Inhalet vapor. ex Amyl nitrit. minim. v.,  
 urgent. spasm.

## PART III.

### UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL TRANSLATIONS:

FORMING

### A KEY TO PART II.

---

#### CHAPTER I.—FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

1.—DETRAHATUR è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2.—FIAT VENÆSECTIO, UT FLUANT SANGUINIS UNCIÆ quinque. *Let venesection be performed, that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3.—OPUS EST VENAM CUBITI SECARE, UT SANGUIS fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4.—AD RECIDIVUM PRÆCAVENDUM, DETRAHATUR sanguis pro re natâ.

*To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*



5.—*Extrahatur sanguis pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*

6.—*Emitte sanguinis uncias sedecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*

7.—*Dimove sanguinem, per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra.*

*Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8.—*Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis unciae sex, quamprimum. Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9.—*Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger pallescat vel languescat. Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i.e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10.—*Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. Let the blood-letting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11.—*Iterum fiat venæsectio ad defectionem animi. Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12.—*Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13.—Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through], and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*

14.—Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices adeandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus, quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require.*

15.—Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio ad eandem quâ antea quantitatem.

*On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

16.—Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim quamprimum, ac postea ex venâ jugulari ad uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible, and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

17.—Sanguis denuò mittendus est ad uncias decem tantum.

*Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

18.—Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad animi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken away, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

19.—*Extrahatur sanguis è brachio ; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. Let blood be drawn from the arm ; and on the same day, after [i.e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*

20.—*Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetatur ; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. If the disease should not yield to the first blood-letting, then let it be repeated ; and not giving way [i.e. if the disease do not then yield], let it [the blood-letting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening [i.e. between the blood-lettings].*

21.—*Necnon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum ferro nuchæ capitis ; mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. Also let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to twelve ounces.*

22.—*Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the bloody cupping-glasses [i.e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23.—Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let the blood be drawn to four ounces.*

24.—Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti pro re natâ, et exsugatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with scarification be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*

25.—Semel in septimanâ applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26.—Hirudines viginti-quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur, et quando remotæ sint, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27.—Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.* \*

28.—Applicentur jugulo hirudines quatuor, et post fluxum sanguinis applicetur emplastrum lyttæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck, and after the flux of blood [i.e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*

29.—Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione, sanguinis unciae sex.

*Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30.—Applicentur adversum renes hirudines duodecim vel cucurbitulae cruentae, ut extrahantur sanguinis unciae duodecim.

*Let twelve leeches, or the bloody cupping-glasses [i.e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator], be applied opposite the kidneys, that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur sanguis per cucurbitulas tres.

*If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32.—Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis unciae viginti è brachio.

*If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33.—Sanguisugae tres fronti imponantur.

*Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34.—Admoveatur cucurbitula sicca regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i.e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*

## CHAPTER II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS.

35.—Adhibe emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumour in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36.—Applicetur abdomini emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum.

*Let a plaster of cantharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.*

[37.—Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti :—

Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ,  
Unguenti Lyttæ, partes æquales.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest ; and after vesication let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The discharge ceasing [i.e. when the discharge ceases], let the patient use the following.*

38.—Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) externæ parti gutturis.

*Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39.—Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem.

*Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced).*

40.—Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque emplastrum lyttæ.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41.—Abradatur capillitium et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans.

*Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42.—Applicetur prope articulum femoris superiorem emplastrum lyttæ, super quod drachma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est.

*Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a drachm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinæ.

*If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and*







49.—Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritarum, drachmam  
 Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam  
 Ceræ flavæ  
 Sevi præparati, ana, drachmam  
 Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos

Cerâ, sevo et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant Lyttas et Camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum.

*The wax, suet, and lard being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they concrete, and mix them all together, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50.—Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51.—Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur.

*If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the plaster of cantharides, be promoted.*

52.—Emplastra duo vesicatoria brachiis internis infra cubitos quamprimum imponantur.

*Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows,*

53.—Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ.

*Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54.—Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55.—Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum  
dimidium  
Cerati Sabinæ, unciam  
Emplastri Thuris, unciam  
dimidium

Simul bene contritis, sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the chest.*

56.—Fiat fonticulus ex parte vesicatorii ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i.e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i.e. from the blistered part] by means of savin ointment.*

57.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Hydrochloratis,  
drachmam  
Saponis duri, drachmas duas  
Emplastri Plumbi, unciam  
dimidium

Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo

antequam concrecant immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam parti affectæ quamprimum applicetur, et pro re natâ repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i.e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected.*

58.—Caput tonderi debet et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi.

*The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59.—Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ). *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of half-a-crown piece) be applied to the region of the kidneys.*

---

### CHAPTER III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES.

60.—Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
 Magnesii Sulphatis, drachmas  
 quatuor

Misce. Hujus capiat unciam horâ septimâ matutinâ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in*

*the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
drachmas tres cum semisse  
Vini Antimonialis, drachmas  
duas  
Tincturæ Cardamomi compo-  
sitæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
quatuor

Fiat mistura, cujus uncia duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, durante frigore.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62.—Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas.  
Detur fluidrachma una subinde, è cochleari magno Infusi Radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a table-spoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias  
quatuor  
Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas  
quadraginta

quod unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingravescente. *Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i.e.*

*in ounce doses], when the cough is very troublesome.*

64.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias  
sex

Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam

Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et  
post prandium quotidie.

*Let the patient take daily three table-spoonfuls  
after breakfast and dinner.*

65.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias  
tres cum semisse

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi,  
drachmas duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis  
sumantur, durante febris, sæpius vel rarius pro  
impetûs ratione: et absente febris, Pulvis Cin-  
chonæ ut antea. *Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls  
be taken every two hours during the fever, more  
or less frequently according to the violence of the  
fit [i.e. the ague fit]; and when the fever is absent  
[let] the powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.*

66.—Recipe, Foliorum Rosæ, unciam

Aquæ ferventis, uncias octo

Stent per horam; colaturæ adde Succi Limonum,  
Sacchari albi, ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam

acerbitatem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an hour; to the strained [liquor] add a sufficient quantity of lemon-juice and white sugar to give an agreeable acidity and sweetness.*

67.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, grana sex  
Aquæ puræ, drachmas quatuor  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix. Let the patient take a small [i.e. tea-] spoonful from time to time, to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68.—Recipe, Sodæ Subcarbonatis, drachmas  
duas cum semisse  
Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas  
tres  
Aquæ puræ, uncias octo

Stent in lagenâ bene obturatâ per triduum, et deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico.

*Let them stand in a well-stoppered bottle for three days, and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69.—Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas  
Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria  
Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, octarium dimidium  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
fluidrachmas decem.

Infundatur primum lagenæ aqua, dein immittantur

Salina, et denique Acidum Sulphuricum; illico obturetur lagena, et in loco frigido servetur.

*First let the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool place.*

70.—Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium.

Sumat æger poculum omni bihorio.

*Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia duo dum flatus infestat.  
*Mix. Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulency is troublesome.*

72.—Capiat cochlearia duo ampla Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.

*Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of peppermint water every hour, until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73.—Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres  
Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas  
viginti

Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, e cyatho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout caput aut ventriculus ferre queat.

*Let the patient take twenty drops of this mixture three times a day in a glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually increased according as the head or the stomach can bear it.*

74.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim  
Aquæ Anethi, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare minimum infantulo lactenti detur secundis horis, phialâ agitatâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made, of which let one tea-spoonful be given to the sucking infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam, si tussis accreverit.

*Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour if the cough should increase.*

76.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem  
Olei Olivæ, uncias duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam

Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesii Sulphatis unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction, that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of sulphate of magnesia.*



- 77.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë Aromatici,  
drachmam  
Tincturæ Asafoetidæ, unciam  
dimidiam  
Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasm.

*Mix. Give a tea-spoonful three or four times a day, or oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.*

- 78.—Recipe, Infusi Krameriaë, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulas dejectiones liquidas.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

- 79.—Recipe, Sodii Sulphatis, unciam cum  
semisse  
Sodii Phosphatis, unciam  
Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas nisi alvus prius responderit.

*Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowels be previously relieved.*

- 80.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmam  
cum semisse  
Potassii Acetatis, drachmas  
quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Anisi, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia ʒ ʒo vel tria minima bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit.  
*Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three tea spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a day, or as there may be occasion.*

- 81.—Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris,  
drachmam cum semisse  
Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam  
Aquæ ferventis, fluiduncias tres  
cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adjice  
Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Detur semiuncia vel cochleare amplum omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit.  
*Macerate during an hour, then strain, and add half an ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a table-spoonful, be given every half-hour, until it shall have produced vomiting.*

- 82.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quadrante horæ donec leniatur dolor.

*Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls*

*every quarter of an hour until the pain is alleviated.*

83.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias  
quatuor  
Sodii Sulphatis, unciam  
cum semisse

Misce. Cochlearia duo ampla intermissionis tempore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit ante accessum paroxysmi.

*Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the purgation shall have entirely ceased before the accession of the paroxysm.*

84.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratæ, uncias duas  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovendas.

*Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every two hours to promote stools.*

85.—Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie; repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger haustum aliquem purgantem.

*Mix. Let the patient take one table-spoonful daily in the morning; let the dose be repeated three other times, and then let the patient take some purging draught.*

86.—Recipe, Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
drachmam cum semisse

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
sex

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Hujus misturæ sumantur cochlearia quatuor omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus fuerit.

*Mix.* Of this mixture let two table-spoonfuls be taken every three hours, until the bowels [the belly] shall have been thoroughly opened.

87.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
Magnesii Sulphatis, semiunciam

Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die.

*Mix.* Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, drachmas duas  
Spiritus Ammoniaë fœtidi, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis.

*Mix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.

88.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, semidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quartâ  
quâque horâ si tussis increbuerit.

*Mix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls  
every fourth hour if the cough should occur  
frequently.

89.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, grana tria  
Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo ampla omni  
semihorâ, donec supervenerit vomitus vel alvus  
dejecerit. *Mix.* Let two table-spoonfuls be  
repeated every half-hour until vomiting comes on,  
or until the bowels shall have acted.

90.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas  
quatuor.  
Potassii Sulphatis, unciam dimi-  
diam

Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo omni qua-  
rante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit.  
*lix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls  
every quarter of an hour, until the bowels shall  
have acted sufficiently.

91.—Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandicæ, unciam  
Aquæ frigidæ, octarium  
oque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et

utatur æger gelatinâ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces ; let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92.—Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium  
Sinapis Seminum contusorum,  
unciam

Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum abierit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur cyathus subinde.

*Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part [caseum or curd] be changed into a coagulum [i.e. be coagulated] ; then let the whey be strained, and a wine-glassful of it be taken now and then.*

93.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis  
drachmas quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus.

*Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat (i.e. the hot stage) in intermittent fevers.*

94.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex.

Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare ; dein assumptionis vices protrahantur ad horam, et ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one spoonful every quarter of an hour ; then*

*let the time of taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards according to the effect.*

95.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, fluiduncias sex. Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re natâ; postea augendo minuendove quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit.

*Let the patient take three table-spoonfuls occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it may have excited fewer or more stools.*

96.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
dimidiam

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo secundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postulet, dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus. *Mix, and, shaking the phial, let two table-spoonfuls be given every second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances may require, as long as the gripings or vomitings trouble.*

97.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam.  
Fiat haustus statim sumendus.  
*Let a draught be made, to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, fluidrachmam  
Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla sub finem

vomitionis. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls towards the end of the vomiting.*

98.—Recipe, Tincturæ Rhei, unciam  
 ———— Gentianæ, semiunciam  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor  
 Syrupi Croci, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente ventriculi dolore, flatu, nauscâ vel languore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-spoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulency, nausea, or languor being troublesome.*

99.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
 dimidiam  
 ———— Cardamomi, unciam  
 dimidiam  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas.

*Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls after each vomiting or liquid stool.*

100.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
 Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam  
 dimidiam

Misce. Hujus mixturæ cochlearia quatuor, horis



duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas.

*Mix.* Of this mixture let four table-spoonfuls be taken every two hours, to diminish sweating.

101.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
dimidium  
Confectionis aromaticæ,  
drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, phialâ prius concussâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation, the phial being first shaken.*

102.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniæ aromatici,  
drachmam  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas  
tres  
Spiritûs Lavandulæ, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem et deliquium.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i.e. two tea-spoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

- 103.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, fluidrachmas  
sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem.

*Let three table-spoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowels.*

104.—Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowels shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniæ, uncias sex.  
Capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, è poculo jusculi bovini, contra raucedinem.

*Let the patient take a table-spoonful twice a day, in a cup of beef-tea, against hoarseness.*

106.—Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam et expuitionem promovendam.

*Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm (i.e. a tea-spoonful) by drops, to soften (relax, or lubricate) the throat, and to promote expectoration.*

- 107.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis,  
drachmam  
Tincturæ Cardamomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum si pustulæ evanescent.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful if the pustules disappear.*

- 108.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
unciam  
Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias  
quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur, sæpiùs rariusve prout febris vehementior vel mitior fuerit.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let one table-spoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely, according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

- 109.—Recipe, Tincturæ Asafœtidæ, drachmas  
duas  
Ammoniæ Carbonatis,  
drachmam dimidiam  
Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two table-spoonfuls in languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as the cold stage of intermittents).*

110.—Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam  
Olei Limonis, guttas quindecim  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duas  
Aquæ bullientis, octarios duos  
Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur.

*Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*

111.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana  
viginti  
Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex .  
Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, quâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given every hour, shaking the bottle each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid].*

112.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam  
Magnesii Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola: sub finem adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore.

*Boil, for the sixth part of an hour (ten minutes), in a lightly covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot: towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of syrup of wormwood. Let one eupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of the intermission.*

113.—Recipe, Infusi Chirettæ, uncias sex  
Magnesii Sulphatis, uncias duas

Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias duas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo.

*Mix. Let it be used to (the extent of) four table-spoonfuls twice or three times a day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.*

114.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, octarium  
dimidium

Nitri purificati, drachmam  
dimidiam

Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus luarum horarum intervallo.

*Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
 drachmas duas  
 Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
 uncias quatuor  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor  
 Misce, et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum  
 unus usurpari potest si pulsus languescat vel  
 pustulæ subsiderint. *Mix, and divide into four*  
*draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse*  
*become feeble or the pustules recede.*

116.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
 Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
 duas  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex  
 Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque  
 iteretur, prout urgeat morbus.

*Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given, and the*  
*dose repeated, according as the disease may re-*  
*quire.*

117.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
 uncias duas  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
 Vini Antimonii Potassio-  
 Tartratis, drachmam  
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias  
 duas  
 Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, quarum

una omni bihorio in insultuum remissione sumenda. *Mix, and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.*

118.—Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam  
Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas

Misce. Ista dosis in duas partes dividi potest, quarum una manè, altera serò exhibeatur.

*Mix. This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.*

119.—Ætheris cochleare minimum, urgente flatu, in Aquâ Menthæ piperitæ sumendum.

*One tea-spoonful of æther (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam  
Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum sufficit ad gratam acerbitem reddendam.  
*To give an agreeable acidity.*

121.—Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas  
Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ lapsâ quod reliquum est.

*Mix. Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.*

122.—Prætermittatur mistura salina.  
*Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123.—Capiat Tincturæ Opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omni tertiâ horâ, perstante dolore et spasmo.

*Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bed-time, and let them be repeated every third hour if the pain and spasm continue.*

124.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
 Tincturæ Serpentariæ,  
 drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas  
 Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum quartis horis, aggrediente febre. *Mix. Let the patient take a moderate (i.e. a dessert-) spoonful every four hours when the fever is coming on.*

125.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
 Magnesii Sulphatis, drachmam  
 Misce. Ex hâc misturâ, primo die cochleare unum, altero die duo, et sic deinceps, propinentur  
*Mix. Of this mixture let one spoonful be drunk the first day, two the next day, and so henceforth.*

126.—Recipe, Sarsaparillæ Radicis  
 Zingiberis Radicis contusæ,  
 ana, unciam dimidiam  
 Sassafras Radicis concisæ,  
 unciam



Coque leni igne in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor, ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, cujus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepefacti post bolum, et manè repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin ciendam. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of spring water, to half, that a decoction may be made, of which let the patient drink eight fluid ounces, made moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it (i.e. the decoction) be repeated in the morning while in bed, to promote diaphoresis.*

127.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum, sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tea-spoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.*

128.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniæ aromatici drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

sumat, opprimente languore, cochlearia ampla duo. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls when the languor is oppressive.*

129.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

———— Myrrhæ,

ana, drachmam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla manè, meridie, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat potionem emeticam sequentem manè, superbibendo Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficiat ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritandas, cum debito regimine.

*Let the patient take four table-spoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bed-time, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of camomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam

Antimonii Tartarati, grana duo

Misce, et fiat potio.

*Mix, and let a potion be made.*

131.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratæ semiunciam

Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi communis, drachmas

duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio, donec alvus purgetur.

*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three table-spoonfuls every three hours until the bowels be purged.*

132.—Recipe, Aquæ pluvialis, uncias duas  
Antimonii Tartarati grana tria

Solve: hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo mediocria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Dissolve: of this [solution] two middling-sized [i.e. dessert-] spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.*

133.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Sennæ, semiunciam  
Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna bis terve in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.  
*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-spoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present [i.e. come on].*

134.—Recipe, Catechu, semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias duodecim

Boil to six ounces: stent donec fæces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpida cautè effunde.  
*Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside: carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës, fluiduncias sex  
Sodii Sulphatis, unciam  
dimidiam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo ordinaria secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour until it [i.e. the medicine] shall have amply purged.*

136.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti drachmam  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias duodecim  
Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haustibus.

*Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

137.—Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Sennæ pro dosi, e cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the patient take half an ounce of the infusion of senna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley water.*

138.—Capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ secundâ quâque horâ.

*Let the patient take a small wine-glassful of the infusion of gentian every second hour.*

139.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis,  
semidrachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, vitro prius concusso. *Mix. Let three table-spoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bottle being previously shaken.*

140.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratae, drachmas sex  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas  
Fiat solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda.  
*Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*

141.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiae, uncias sex  
Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam  
Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat æger cochleare unum  
implum bis terve in die.  
*Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful twice or three times a day.*

142.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,  
drachmas duas  
Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subinde, urgente stranguriâ, aut in languore.  
*Mix. Let the patient drink three spoonfuls when strangury is troublesome, or in languor.*

143.—Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus sit, ad vomitum sedandum.  
*Let the mixture be repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to allay vomiting.*

- 144.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat. *Mix. Let the patient take one ounce every half-hour until the pain is appeased.*

- 145.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas  
duas  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas  
duas  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ si non dormiat. *Mix. Let the patient take two drachms every hour if he does not sleep.*

- 146.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis,  
drachmam dimidiam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmas  
tres  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas  
quatuor  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat æger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum vel alterum e poculo jusculi bovini. *Mix. Let the patient take one or two table-spoonfuls, in a cup of beef-tea, when troubled with acid [i.e. acidity of stomach].*

147.—Recipe, Rasuræ Cornu Cervi, unciam  
Aquæ, octarios quatuor

*Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato adde Sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur. Boil to two pints, then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it [i.e. the decoction] be kept for use.*

148.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
Sodii Sulphatis, unciam dimi-  
diam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas

*Fiat mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et interpositis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeatur si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas repetatur dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur.*

*Let a mixture be made. In the first place let an ounce be given, and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered, if necessary; and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

#### CHAPTER IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS.

149.—Recipe, Magnesii Sulphatis, drachmas  
duas

Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, in jusclo calido, partitis vicibus, sumendus.

*Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Cardamomi,  
drachmam

Fiat haustus, quem æger sumat tribus ante prandium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the patient take three hours before dinner.*

151.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Sumatur pro re natâ, postea augendo minuendove quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit.

*Let it be taken occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it shall have excited less or more stools.*

152.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, guttas  
viginti

Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
fluidrachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis,  
fluidunciam

Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum omni horâ cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be made, of which let the patient take a tea-spoonful every hour in the course of the night.*



153.—Recipe, Potassii Carbonatis, scrupulum  
Aquæ destillatæ, drachmas  
decem  
—— Cinnamomi, drachmas  
duas  
Syrupi, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde Succi Limonis recentis cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur.

*Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one table-spoonful of lemon-juice; and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, granum  
dimidium  
Aquæ puræ, unciam

Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

*Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately; and let it be repeated after two hours, if the stomach shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.*

155.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ,  
drachmam  
Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias  
duas

Misce, et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ

sumendus, si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours, if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156.—Perstet in usu haustûs nocturni heri præscripti. *Continue the use of the night-draught prescribed yesterday.*

157.—Sit in promptu haustus cum vini Colchici drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit malum arthriticum, vel invaluerint vigiliæ inter noctem. *Let a draught with [containing] one drachm of wine of colchicum be in readiness, to be taken at the hour of sleep [i.e. at bed-time] if the arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watchings should be troublesome during the night.*

158.—Repetatur porrò haustus inter noctem cum Tincturâ Opii, si vigiliæ invaluerint vel increbuerit tussis. *Moreover, let the draught, with tincture of opium, be repeated during the night if the watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough should become more frequent.*

159.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti, semiunciam  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,  
drachmas tres  
Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
Syrupi, quantum sufficit

ad acorem compescendum et gustum conciliandum. Sumat quotidie instar potûs, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

*To moderate the acidity and please the palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink, and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

160.—Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit, uncias octo lactis asinæ pro jentaculo.

*Let the patient take every morning, if he can, eight ounces of asses' milk for breakfast.*

161.—Capiat æger haustum catharticum proximâ luce navem conscendens; et si post navigationem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum.

*Let the patient take a purging draught the day before embarking; and if, after sailing, vomiting should come on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit, mixed with water.*

162.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ,  
grana decem

Antimonii Tartarati, granum

Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam  
cum semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ nonâ matutinâ sumendus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to*

*be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some wine-glassfuls of infusion of camomile flowers; vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam  
Potassii Tartratis, semiunciam  
Tincturæ Cinnamomi compositæ,  
fluidrachmas duas

*Ex his fiat haustus, summo mane deglutendus. Repetatur idem tertio quoque die.*

*Of these let a draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.*

164.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam  
Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam

*Misce. Capiat æger haustulum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ.*

*Mix. Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, guttas  
quindecim

Potassii Nitratis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

*Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et urgente febris paroxysmo sumendus. Mix. Let*

a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.

166.—Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem Acidi Sulphurici diluti, è jure vitulino.

*Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in veal broth every morning.*

167.—Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum

Incoquatur in aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat.

*Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*

168.—Sumat Tincturæ Opii guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido convenienter.

*Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum

Aquæ Menthæ, unciam

Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosâ aquæ tepēfactæ vomitio benè provocetur.

*ix. Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced by a copious draught of tepid water.*

170.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi,  
unciam

Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque

Fiat haustus, mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ  
potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in  
the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171.—Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam

Potassii Carbonatis, grana sex

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi,  
quamprimum sumenda.

*Let a mixture be made according to art, for  
one dose to be taken immediately.*

172.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Misce, fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus.  
*Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken when  
sleep is absent.*

173.—Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam  
dimidiam

Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi,  
drachmam

Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel  
languores vel horrores contingent.

*Mix, and let a mixture be made, of which let*

*the patient take an ounce, if either languors or shiverings affect (the patient).*

174.—Capiat Acidi Sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in singulis selibris decocti hordei.

*Let the patient take in every half-pint of barley water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175.—Sequenti aurorâ, sumat Olei Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam.

*On the following morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor-oil to open the bowels.*

176.—Sumat æger Vini Antimonialis guttas viginti quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitanda.

*Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine, every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour: nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177.—Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
Syrupi simplicis, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumendus.

*Let a draught be made, to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178.—Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum.

*Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179.—Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas  
Corticis Ulmi, semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque ad octarium cum semisse, cola, et signetur decoctum, quod capiat ut antea.

*Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiaë, unciam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus.

*Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181.—Recipe, Syrupi Chloral, fluidrachmam  
Aquæ Chloroformi, fluidunciam  
cum semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus.

*Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at bed-time, in the evening, or late at night.*

182.—Recipe, Potassii Carbonatis, scrupulum  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam



Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleari uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken with one table-spoonful of lime-juice, in the height of effervescence.*

183.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, semidrachmam  
Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam  
Magnesii Sulphatis, drachmas  
duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts).*

184.—Continuetur haustus nuperrimè præscriptus.

*Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
unciam  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi,  
semidrachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde ungulis haustibus Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis ærani quartam partem.

*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.

186.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei,  
                   semidrachmam  
 Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas  
                   decem  
 Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
                   guttas quindecim  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, si vigilia increbuerit aut dolor capitis redintegraverit sumendus.

*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken if the watching should have increased, or the pain of the head should have returned.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero, ad dies pauculos, continuetur usus haustum. *The symptom being subdued, let the use of the draughts be continued, morning and evening, for a few days.*

188.—Continua haustum effervescentem sicut jamjam paratum. *Continue the effervescing draught as already prepared.*

189.—Cochleare unum Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ per se propinari possit bis vel ter durante paroxysmo, horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpositâ. *One spoonful of the compound tincture*

*of lavender may be taken by itself twice or three times during the paroxysm, half an hour or an hour being interposed.*

190.—Recipe, Decocti Sarsaparillæ compositi,  
octarium (fluiduncias viginti)  
Potassii Iodidi, scrupulum

Sumat poculum (uncias quatuor) bis terve indies.  
*Let the patient take a cupful (four ounces) twice or three times a day.*

191.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Fiat haustus, navem ingressuro sumendus.

*Let a draught be made, to be taken when about to embark.*

192.—Recipe, Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas  
decem  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cras primo mane sumendus, et repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken early to-morrow morning, and repeated every third or fourth hour, to open the bowels.*

193.—Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ

sumendus, donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instillando alternis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ Opii guttas duas vel tres.

*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the paroxysms no longer distress (the patient); adding every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two or three drops of tincture of opium.

194.—Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas  
duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas  
quindecim  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus; et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit, ad præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas tres.

*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour; and at the time of using, add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa, three drops of tincture of opium.

195.—Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres  
—— Gentianæ compositi,  
uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unum sextis

horis, per spatium nychthemeri, sivires permit-  
tant.

*Mix.* Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i.e. twenty-four hours), if the strength permit.

196.—Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam  
Potassæ Hydriodatis, grana  
quinque  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâsumendus, per septimanam integram, et ulterius, si opus fuerit.

*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.

197.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres  
Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam  
cum semisse  
Syrupi Aurantii, unciam  
dimidiam  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
cum semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartis  
ris. *Mix.* Let the patient take two or three  
teaspoonfuls every four hours.

198.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas  
Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres  
Aquæ destillatæ, partes septem

Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,  
partem unam  
Stet per horas duas vel tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, cochleare medium unum ter die.

*Boil during a quarter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of nitric ether. Let [the mixture] stand for two or three hours. Let the patient take, three times a day, one dessert-spoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam  
dimidiam  
Vitellum unius Ovi  
Sacchari puri, unciam

His bene subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ Menthæ viridis uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio.

*To these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may be made.*

200.—Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria  
Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex

Misce: fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere, nisi prius bis saltem dejecerit alvus, capiat (æger)

(Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiunciam),  
vel quantum sufficiat ad alvum solvendam.

*Mix. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately. Unless the bowels shall have been at least twice previously evacuated, let the patient take in the evening half an ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil, to open the bowels.*

Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè solutâ, incipiat sumere haustum sequentem.

*The bowels being freely opened by these medicines, let him begin to take the following draught:—*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
semiunciam

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim

Syrupi Papaveris albi, drachmam

Misce; fiat haustus.

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201.—Repetantur remedia olim (penultima) præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus stricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut alvus satis soluta fuerit.

*Let the remedies formerly (the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitriolated (i.e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased, that they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis (die) undecimo.

202.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum  
semisse (vel sesquiunciam)  
Mannæ, unciam dimidiam  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam

Misce. Capiat (æger) cochleare largum unum  
horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel quatuor  
procurentur.

*Mix. Let the patient take a table-spoonful  
every third hour, until three or four stools are  
procured.*

Recipe, Linimenti Ammoniæ, drachmas sex  
Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris,  
drachmam

Misce ; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni  
nocte et mane, manu calidâ, assidue appli-  
candum ; superimponendo pannum laneum eodem  
imbutum. Et post operationem Misturæ Sennæ,  
ad usum Misturæ Antimonialis in promptu con-  
fugiat. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be  
assiduously applied night and morning to the  
neck and shoulders with the warm hand ; after-  
wards applying a woollen cloth moistened with  
the same (i.e. liniment). And after the operation  
of the senna mixture, let him return to the use of  
the antimonial mixture, (which is to be kept) in  
readiness.*

Novembris (die) vigesimo quarto.



203.—Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam  
 Sassafras Radicis, unciam  
 dimidium

Aquæ destillatæ, libras duas

Coque igne leni ad libram unam ; sub finem coctionis addantur Glycyrrhizæ Radicis contusæ drachmæ duæ, et cola : cujus capiat cochlearia tria ampla ter quotidie.

*Boil, by a gentle heat, to one pound : let two drachms of bruised liquorice-root be added towards the end of the coction, and strain : of this let the patient take three table-spoonfuls three times a day.*

Octobris (die) decimo.

## CHAPTER V.

### FORMS FOR POWDERS AND PILLS.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, pulveris Hydrargyri subchloridi grana quinque.  
*Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of subchloride of mercury.*

205.—Recipe, Coccinellæ, scrupulum  
 Sodii Chloridi, drachmas duas  
 Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino.

*Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose in the morning.*

206.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Hydrargyri subchloridi,  
semidrachmam

Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et quatuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. *Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given when there may be occasion to open the bowels.*

207.—Recipe, Magnesii Carbonatis,  
semiunciam  
Fœniculi Seminum  
Sacchari purificati, ana,  
drachmam

Terantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die.

*Let them be rubbed into a powder. The dose is as much as can be taken on the point of a knife, frequently during the day.*

208.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi,  
drachmam  
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum  
satis sit

Contunde in massam et divide in pilulas triginta. Sumatur una bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus. *Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty pills. Let one be taken twice a day, that moderate ptyalism may be produced.*

209.—Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad

grana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased to six grains.*

210.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi rubri, granum  
Opil, tertiam grani partem  
Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam

Fiat pilula, horâ somni per hebdomadam sumenda.  
*Let a pill be made, to be taken at bed-time during the week.*

211.—Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ,  
semidrachmam  
Sacchari puri, semiunciam

Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis drachma ter  
quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo.

*Rub them together into a powder. The dose is one drachm three or four times a day, in any proper liquid.*

212.—Recipe, Pulveris Opil, grana tria  
Extracti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo

Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad vicem  
secundam. *Let two pills be made, to be taken at night for twice (i.e. two nights).*

213.—Recipe, Capsici Seminum contritorum,  
grana sex

Lauri Baccarum, scrupulos duos

Misce. Fiat pulvis, dividendus in tres partes  
æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur incipiente  
primore rigore; secunda postridie eâdem horâ;  
tertia verò tertio die.

*Mix. Let a powder be made, to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the first part be taken at the beginning of the first rigor, the second at the same hour of the following day, and the third on the third day.*

214.—Recipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum  
Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat.  
*Let it be taken occasionally if the diarrhœa remain.*

215.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
drachmam  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim  
Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda.

*Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, post horas sex, non satis dejecerit.

*Let the patient take three early in the morning, and afterwards two, if the bowels, in six hours, be not sufficiently evacuated.*

216.—Recipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quinque  
Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis  
noctibus repetendus, ad duas vel tres vices.

*That a bolus may be made, to be taken at bed-time, and to be repeated every other night, for two or three times.*

217.—Recipe, Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam  
Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere cicutæ involvendæ. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide.

*Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send them in a paper box.*

218.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis,  
semidrachmam  
Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim

Misce. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat unam nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Mix. Let twelve pills be made, of which let the patient take one at night, as often as the bowels are more confined than they ought to be.*

219.—Recipe, Elaterii, granum dimidium  
Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
grana quinque  
Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ,  
guttam

In pilulam conficiantur cras mane deglutiendam, iterumque mane perendino.

*Let them be made into a pill, to be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after to-morrow.*

220.—Ad nauseam supprimendam, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum.

*To prevent nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with water.*

221.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris,  
grana quindecim ad drachmas  
duas

Capiat è cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas quatuor intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas sex ad minimum inter duos paroxysmos. *Let the patient take it in a glass of the best [most generous] wine, every quarter of an hour, for four hours during the interval [of the paroxysms], so that the patient may take at least six drachms between the paroxysms.*

222.—Recipe, Elaterii, grana duo  
Sacchari purificati, drachmam

Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis.

*Let them be well rubbed together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let the patient take one every quarter of an hour, until purging take place.*

223.—Accipiat vespere  
Jalapæ Pulveris, grana quindena  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur globuli terni æquales.

*Let the patient take fifteen grains of jalap and five of calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills).*

224.—Recipe, Sodii Carbonatis exsiccatae,  
drachmam

Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor

Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti

Syrupi Zingiberis,

quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum.

*That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
viginti quatuor

Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres, ut necesse sit ad sedes.

*Mix, and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary for [i.e. to produce] stools.*

226.—Recipe, Potassii Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in semipoculo aquæ tepidæ solutos, cum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos.

*To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam  
Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatholactis, absente  
paroxysmo, sumendus.

*Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228.—Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ grana decem singulis auroris ex pulte.

*Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229.—Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassii  
———— Potassii Sulphatis,  
ana, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus.

*Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
———— Scammonii, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
viginti

Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è  
quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii  
immemorem excitandam.



*That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken, to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i.e. constipated bowels).*

231.—Recipe, Potassii Nitratis, grana viginti  
Sacchari albi, drachmas duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ,  
quantum sufficit  
ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda,  
quorum unus detineatur sub linguam donec li-  
quescat.

*To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232.—Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam  
dimidiam  
Anthemidis Florum  
exsiccatorum, scrupulum

Tere simul in pulverem, alternis vel tertiis horis,  
durante apyrexia, sumendum.

*Rub together into a powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim  
Aquæ puræ, uncias tres  
Sumatur tertia pars ter die, augendo dosin, si opus  
sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

*Let a third part be taken three times a day, increasing the dose if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*

234.—Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ, grana  
quinque

Vespere ante somnum sumenda.

*To be taken in the evening before sleep.*

235.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis,  
drachmam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam sextis  
horis, donec commodè purgetur.

*Let twelve pills be made. Let the patient take  
one every six hours, until sufficiently purged.*

236.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana  
viginti quinque  
Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
granum

Fiat pulvis emeticus: et pauxillo alicujus  
liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vomitu moto,  
superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis  
tepidi.

*Let an emetic powder be made: let it be taken  
in a little of any proper liquor, and when vomit-  
ing comes on, let some cupfuls of warm infusion  
of camomile flowers be drunk.*

237.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas  
tres

Divide in partes duodecim, [quarum] capiat  
unam, secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, e cyatho  
parvo lactis vaccini recentis, absente febre.  
*Divide into twelve equal parts, of which let the*

*patient take one every second or third hour, in a small cupful of fresh cow's milk, during the absence of the fever.*

238.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
sex

*Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat potionem purgantem communem. Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night at bed-time; on the morning following, after the fifth or sixth taking, let the patient take a common purging draught.*

239.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrhâ,  
drachmam

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ. Let twelve pills be made, which are to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria  
—— Glycyrrhizæ, grana  
viginti

*Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima.*

*Mix. This quantity is to be divided into three powders. Let the division be very carefully made.*

241.—Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem

Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres, si vomitus perstiterit.

*Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one immediately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.*

242.—Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi, drachmas sex  
In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda.

*Let it (i.e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a day, and continued for several days.*

243.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem  
Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a day, at ten o'clock and at two o'clock.*

244.—Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum  
——— Rhei, grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quatuor

Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

*Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

245.—Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculo, singulis vel alternis diebus.

*Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at day-break, every, or every other day.*

246.—Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho aquæ Menthæ, primo diluculo.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex hydrargyri submuriatis granis quinque vel sex, et cambogiæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subindè haustulo infusi theæ viridis.

*Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water, early in the morning [at daybreak].*

Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; a draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.

247.—Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam  
dimidiam

Asafoetidæ, drachmas duas

um mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor endentes.

*Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into a mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

248.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
                   grana quatuor  
 Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis,  
                   grana decem  
 Confectionis Rosæ,  
                   quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea binas, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosi, quantum fieri potest.

*That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose; afterwards two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*

249. —Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem  
 Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250.—Recipe, Pulveris Aloës, drachmam  
                   ———— Myrrhæ, drachmam  
                   dimidiam

Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur.

*Mix. Let the patient take ten grains, three times a day. The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.*

251.—Sumat quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleari lactis saccharati, vel in melle.

*Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252.—Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem.

*Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxidi,  
grana duodecim  
Confectionis Rosæ,  
quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo.

*That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take one pill, three times a day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*

254.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam  
—— Zingiberis, grana decem

Misce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ huncce pulverem pro dosi. Mix. *Let the patient take this powder*

*for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times a week.*

255.—Sumat ægra, in lecto composita, pilulam Opii, superbibendo hordei aquam calidam. *Let the (female) patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley water.*

256.—Recipe, Gummi Ammoniaci, drachmam  
dimidiam  
Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum  
Syrupi simplicis, quantum  
sufficit

*ut fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit. That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights, and intermit the third night; and continue thus until the whole shall be taken.*

257.—Recipe, Antimonii Oxidi, scrupulum  
Nitratis Potassii, drachmam  
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compo-  
siti, drachmam dimidiam

*Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur.*

*Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*



258.—*Repetantur pulveres, hesterno die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur.*

*Let the powders prescribed yesterday be repeated, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259.—*Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam*

*Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana sex*

*Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent and strong, let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of the following mixture.*

260.—*Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis,*  
*drachmam*

*Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam*  
*dimidiam*

*Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutiantur horâ decubitûs: diluculò, ut infra*

*Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam*

*Mix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bed-time; early in the morning [at day-break], (let him take) as under (i.e. the following).*

261.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim  
Confectionis Rosæ,  
quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam  
post cœnam : mane et pomeridie sumat haustum  
purgantem.

*That twelve pills may be made, of which let  
the patient take one after supper ; let him take  
a purging draught, morning and evening.*

262.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum  
dimidium  
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana  
quindecim

Fiat pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ  
vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochlearia  
duo misturæ purgantis. *Let an emetic powder  
be made, to be taken immediately. The operation  
of the vomit being finished, let the patient take  
now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*

263.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum  
dimidium  
Pulveris Acaciæ, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, ægrâ interim  
conquiescente, et caput immotum tenente.

*Let a powder be made, to be taken every four  
hours, the (female) patient, in the meantime,  
being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.*

264.—Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana  
decem

Pulveris Tragacanthæ,  
scrupulum dimidium

Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus, et exhibeatur  
sequenti luce potio purgans communis.

*Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately ;  
and let a common purging draught be given the  
following morning.*

265.—Recipe, Pulveris Potassii Sulphatis,  
drachmam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento vel in poculo  
seri lactis vinosi sumendus.

*Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in  
gruel, or in a cupful of wine whey.*

266.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
—— Cinnamomi, drachmam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat  
num quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini  
cujuslibet haustum, incipiendo immediatè post  
paroxysmum ; interdicto interim enematum usu.

*Mix. Let twelve powders be made, of which  
let one be taken every four hours, drinking after-  
wards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning  
immediately after the paroxysm ; the use of the  
nemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267.—Recipe, Extracti Hyoscyami, drachmam  
Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro  
re natâ, sub languore vel singultu.

*Let twelve pills be made, of which let one be  
taken occasionally during languor or hiccup.*

268.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis,  
sesquidrachmam

Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam

Misce. Fiat pulvis in jusculeto avenaceo tenuissimo  
sumendus.

*Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in  
very thin gruel.*

269.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrhâ,  
drachmas duas

Fiant pilulæ viginti et quatuor, è quibus in-  
gerantur tres, unoquoque mane ac nocte.

*Let twenty-four pills be made, of which let  
three be taken every morning and night.*

270.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quaterna

Sacchari, grana sena

Pulveris Antimonii compositi,  
grana bina

Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesio-  
rum.

*Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient  
take (i.e. the powder) in the evening, in currant  
jelly.*

271.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum  
Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum  
sufficit

ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt.  
*As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills,  
which are to be gilded.*

272.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis vel, addendo syrupum zingiberis,  
bolus ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus.  
*Let a powder be made, or, by adding syrup of  
ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning to  
bind the bowels.*

273.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum  
dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unam statim, alte-  
ram circa mediam noctem.

*Divide into two parts; let the patient take one  
immediately, the other about midnight.*

274.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ,  
scrupulum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus.  
Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei  
scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made,  
to be taken in the usual manner. The operation  
of the emetic having ceased, let the patient take  
one scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

- 275.—Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana  
viginti

Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales, per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum.

*Mix them all together, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

- 276.—Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim  
Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ,  
quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur duæ horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs.

*As much as may be sufficient that thirty-six pills may be made, of which let two be given at bed-time, whenever stools are too solid (i.e. whenever the bowels are too constipated); and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

- 277.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum  
Confectionis Rosæ, grana  
quatuor

Fiat bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint tormina intestinorum, capiendus.

*Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if there be griping of the bowels.*

278.—Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris, unciam  
Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas  
Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis a drachma dimidia  
ad drachmas sex, mane.

*Mix the two together. The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in the morning.*

279.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, drachmas  
quinque  
in pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel  
duæ nocte manequæ statim post cibum. *To be  
divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two,  
night and morning, immediately after taking food.*

---

## CHAPTER VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES AND ELECTUARIES.

280.—Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas  
duas  
Mellis despumati, unciam  
Misce: fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum,  
nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs  
tenuioris tepefacti. *Mix: let a linctus be made.  
The dose is a tea-spoonful night and morning,  
with a draught of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias  
quatuor

Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem.

*Let the patient take it to the size of a walnut.*

282.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
drachmam dimidiam

Fiat electuarius exactè invicem miscendo.

*Let an electuary be made by mixing them accurately together.*

283.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ,  
drachmas duas  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex  
Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus.

*Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284.—Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi  
drachmam

Misce. Fiat linctus, cujus lambat æger pauxillum  
subinde. *Mix. Let a linctus be made, of which  
let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.*



285.—Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam  
Confectionis Rosæ, unciam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum  
sufficit

ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem  
nucis moschatæ majoris bis indies.

*That an electuary may be made, of which let the  
patient take the size of a large nutmeg twice a  
day.*

286.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
drachmam

Misce, et fiat linctus : capiat quantitatem casta-  
neæ bis in die.

*Mix, and let a linctus be made : let the patient  
take the size of a chestnut twice a day.*

287.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias  
quatuor  
Pulveris Potassæ Bitartratis,  
unciam dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarium. Capiat quantitatem  
nucis avellanæ vel moschatæ subinde, vel ter in  
die, paulò ante prandium.

*Mix, and let an electuary be made. Let the  
patient take the size of a filbert nut or nutmeg  
now and then, or three times a day, a little be-  
fore dinner.*

288.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam  
 ———— Serpentariæ, drachmas  
 tres

Syrupis simplicis, quantum sufficit ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysmo totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris sequentem. *As much as is sufficient that an electuary may be made, the whole of which the patient ought to take when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the succeeding one.*

289.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam  
 Fiat linctus, sumendus subindè lambendo.  
 Mittatur in narthecio.

*Let a linctus be made, to be taken occasionally by licking. Let it be sent in a gallipot.*

290.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, unciam  
 Aluminis Pulveris, drachman  
 Misc. Imponatur parvulum assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiat.

*Mix. Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue, that, being dissolved there, it may diffuse itself (over the tongue), and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291.—Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam  
 Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
 ut fiat electuarium debitæ spissitudinis, cujus molem nucis moschatæ, bis in die, paulatim delingat.  
*As much as may be sufficient that an electuary*

*may be made, of the proper thickness, of which let the patient swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice a day.*

292.—Recipe, Aceti Colchici, uncias duas  
Mellis, uncias quatuor

Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochleari ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus oxymellis sumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of honey, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon; of this oxymel let the patient take a teaspoonful three times a day.*

293.—Recipe, Menthæ viridis foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim

Folia mortario lapideo contunde, tum adjecto saccharo iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. *Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, again beat, until they unite into a mass.*

294.—Recipe, hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor.

Fiat bolus statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

*Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour if the sickness be troublesome.*

## CHAPTER VII.

## FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS.

295.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libram  
 Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis  
 diluti, quantum sufficit  
 ut madescat panis. *As much as may be sufficient  
 that the bread may be rendered moist.*

296.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum exsiccatorum,  
 unciam  
 Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad  
 octarios duos, et cola: panni lanei hocce decocto  
 calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ  
 imponantur, et sæpius renouentur.

*Boil in two pints and a half of water to two  
 pints, and strain: let woollen cloths, moistened in  
 this decoction, and then wrung out, be applied to  
 the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297.—Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. *Let  
 the patient use the tepid foot-bath in the evening.*

298.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris,  
 unciam  
 Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma femoribus  
 internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec  
 ptyalismus cieatur. *Let one drachm of this  
 ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the*

*thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigili. *Let the body be rubbed, at bed-time, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300.—Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contritæ  
Mastiches, ana, drachmam

Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum, exspuatque salivam.

*Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat; let the patient frequently hold a medicine of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*

301.—Sufflet æger fauces suas cum vapore ex Acidi Sulphurici unciâ dimidiâ, cui prius adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii unciæ duæ.

*Let the patient fumigate his throat with vapour from half an ounce of sulphuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of chloride of sodium.*

302.—Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam  
Sulphuris sublimati,  
semiunciam

Ceræ flavæ, unciam

Memento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum.

*Melt by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Ceræ albæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie.

*Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a day.*

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Ætheris Sulphurici vapor ter quotidie. *Let the vapour of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305.—Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit  
Coque in aquâ ad aptam mollitiem; in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306.—Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti,  
octarium

Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius renoventur. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307.—Recipe, Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam  
Juris avenacei, octarium  
dimidium

Olei Olivæ, semiunciam, vel  
Butyri, quantitatem juglandis

Misce pro enemate statim injiciendo.

*Mix, for an enema to be injected immediately.*

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa fusa.

*Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*

309.—Recipe, Pulveris Asari

———— Veratri, ana, drachmam  
 ————— Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas  
 duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis, cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitus, ad sternutamentum excitandum. *Mix. Let a powder be made, of which let a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before lying down (i.e. bed-time), to excite sneezing.*

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro scrupulus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, undecimâ horâ ante meridiem, et quartâ post meridiem indies. *Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon daily.*

311.—Recipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam  
 o conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet obligatione. *Let the affected parts be sprinkled with it, under any bandage.*

312.—Recipe, Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam  
 Aquæ fontanæ, uncias sex  
 Misce. *Hujus liquoris tepidi quantum cavo capi*

potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur. *Mix.* *Let a much of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow (the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be injected twice a day into the diseased ear (placed upwards), and let it be kept there for some minutes; then let it be afterward evacuated, the ear being turned downwards.*

313.—Recipe, Zinci Oxidi, drachmam  
Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rarâ; excutiatu super parte excoriatâ, prius deterrentâ.

*Let a powder be made, to be enclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled over the excoriated part first cleansed.*

314.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam  
In partes excoriatas ex gossypio asperge.

*Sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315.—Admoveatur parti adfectæ spongiola aquâ calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge, wetted with warm water, be applied to the part affected.*

316.—Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remiserit.

*Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm*



water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be moistened on by a band; then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.

317.—Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius antillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum panis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesica suilla oleo adefacta detineatur; renovetur quolibet tertio.

*Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woollen cloths, to the affected part, and let a hog's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on there); let it be renewed every third hour.*

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti adfectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato.

*Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected with linen four times folded.*

319.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Oxidi rubri

Unguenti Resinæ,  
ana, semiunciam

Misce. Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus adfectus, ac dein tegatur Emplastro Plumbi super alutam extenso. *Mix. Let an ointment*

*be made, with which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster spread upon leather.*

320.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi,  
drachmam

Adipis Suillæ, unciam

Misce. Super pannum linteum extende, et cuti affectæ applica. *Mix. Spread [it] upon linen, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321.—Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapour be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudo dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur. *Mix. Let an ointment be made. With a little of this let the umbilical region be anointed now and then; or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell be applied to the same place.*

323.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Liquoris Ammoniæ, drachmas  
quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus et cæteris, hujus

linimenti paululum. *Mix. Let a little of this liniment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c., in languor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.*

324.—Recipe, Hydrargyri perchloridi, grana decem

Acidi Hydrochlorici,  
semidrachmam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur mane et vespere partes infestatae.

*Mix. Let the infested parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little of this liquor.*

325.—Recipe, Pulpæ Colocynthidis, drachmam  
Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici regio. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot, and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical region, be anointed with it.*

326.—Recipe, Zinci Oxidi, drachmam  
Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum linteam quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto.

*Mix. Let a collyrium be made with which, when shaken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened and applied to the affected eye.*

327.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis,  
unciam

Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni  
vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis.

*Mix. Let the eyelids be anointed, by means  
of a soft feather, with a little of this, every evening  
when the patient is about to go to bed.*

328.—Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam  
dimidiam

Linimenti Saponis,  
sesquiunciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ per-  
fricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

*Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the  
affected parts are to be rubbed; and afterwards  
let them be covered with flannel.*

329.—Recipe, Camphoræ, drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri pro re  
natâ. *Mix, and occasionally let four drops fall  
into the ear.*

330.—Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorci, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni  
nocte cum gossypio. *Mix, and let a little be  
applied with cotton to the affected ear every night.*

331.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum panno laneo faucibus externis applicandum.

*Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be applied with a woollen cloth to the external fauces.*

332.—Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam  
Camphoræ, drachmam

Misce pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

*Mix, for a liniment, with which let the nipples be touched three or four times a day.*

333.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
drachmam  
Liquoris Aluminis compositi,  
semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore et relinquenda illic per dies duos.

*Let them be well mixed. Let a pellet of scraped linen [i.e. lint], moistened with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334.—Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas  
Coque in Aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur eo de-

cocto, sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque partes erysipelate tentatæ.

*Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts affected with erysipelas, be fomented with this decoction frequently during the day.*

335.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam  
Magnesii Sulphatis, uncias  
duas

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo injiciendum.

*Let an enema be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas  
quatuor  
Liquoris Ammoniaë, unciam  
Linimenti Saponis, drachmas  
duas

Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica Unguentum Cetacei.

*Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.*

337.—Recipe, Farinæ Lini libram  
Aqua bullientis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat cataplasma, admovendum calidè loco ad-

fecto ; renovetur quater de die ; cum arescat, tantillo butyri insulsi emolliatur.

*That a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected ; let it be renewed four times in the day ; when it becomes dry, let it be softened by a little fresh (i.e. unsalted) butter.*

338.—Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ made-facta, vel, si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti.

*Let linen wetted with cold water, or, if it can be done, ice, be applied to the shaven head.*

339.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libras duas  
Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas  
Decocti Papaveris, quantum  
sufficit

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitatam dolor fervidus et rubor partis tumentis testentur.

*Apply this to the skin for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain and redness of the swollen part show that sufficient inflammation has been excited.*

340.—Recipe, Pulveris Calaminaris, unciam  
Cretæ præparatæ, semiunciam

Fiat pulvis. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit. *Let a powder be made. Let it be applied, sewed up in linen, and renewed as soon as it becomes moist.*

341.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque  
Saponis, drachmam

Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exonera-  
tam applicandum.

*Mix, and let a suppository be made, to be  
applied after the bowels have been evacuated.*

342.—Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ.

*Let the gums be fomented with hot water.*

343.—Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti,  
drachmam

Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate.

*Mix. Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.*

344.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum; hujus pauxillo oblinatur  
abdomen bis tervè quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment  
be made, with a little of which let the abdomen  
be anointed two or three times daily.*

345.—Recipe, Magnesii Sulphatis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
quinque  
Jusculi, semilibram

Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque  
nocte, ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis nocti-  
bus usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit.

*Let an enema be made. Let it be injected*



*every third night, for three times; then let it be repeated every other night, until the fourth time, if necessary.*

346.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis,  
unciam dimidiam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce. Hujus unguenti pauxillum, ope penicilli camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane.  
*Mix. Let a little of this ointment be applied to the affected eye, by means of a camel's-hair pencil, night and morning.*

347.—Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum  
Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam

Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas pro re natâ. *Mix very carefully, that a powder may be made, of which let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.*

348.—Admoveatur Extractum Belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supra-orbitali vespere.

*Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied in the evening to the eyebrow and the supra-orbital region.*

349.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duo  
Sacchari albi, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die.

*Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350.—Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram

Coque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum.

*Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i.e. the pulp] add half an ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351.—Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum.

*Let the clyster prescribed yesterday be injected the approaching (i.e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352.—Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium.

*Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353.—Foveantur artus cum Decocto Anthemidis. *Let the joints be fomented with decoction of camomile flowers.*

354.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas  
Aquæ ferventis, libras duas

Colatum sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti affectæ admoveatur mane horis duabus antequam

à lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

*Let it be strained for a fomentation, which let be applied with woollen cloths to the affected part for two hours in the morning before the patient gets up, and at night after going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely vanished.*

355.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Fiat linimentum, cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356.—Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, vaporem aquæ calidæ, cui, tempore usûs, adde cochlearia duo minima Ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient inhale the vapour of warm water every night in bed, to which [i.e. the water], at the time of use, add two tea-spoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357.—Exploretur vesica urinaria ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

*Let the urinary bladder be explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine be drawn off.*

358.—Colluantur os et gingivæ bis tervè in die cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aquæ tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a day with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi cinerei,  
scrupulum, vel  
Hydrargyri Sulphureti rubri,  
semidrachmam

Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione, faucibus internis,  
omni nocte more solito, adhibendus.

*Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the  
internal fauces, to be used every night in the ac-  
customed manner.*

360.—Fiat fonticulus crure, infra vel supra  
genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or  
above the knee.*

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdominis et  
educatur aqua. *Let tapping of the belly be per-  
formed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362.—Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus  
Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris magnitudo fabæ  
equinæ; deinde applicetur cataplasma e Liquore  
Plumbi Acetatis diluto, Micâ Panis et Farinâ  
Lini. *Let the size of a horse-bean of strong  
mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part  
affected every night; then let a cataplasm of  
dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of  
bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363.—Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex  
Fiat mistura, et cum hâc illinantur partes  
affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius

detersæ; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur.

*Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bed-time; or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364.—Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimana.

*Let the patient use twice a week a water-bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365.—Recipe, Fellis Bovini, uncias duas

Olei Amygdalarum, semiunciam

Misce. Fiant guttæ acousticæ, bis die applicandæ.

*Mix. Let the acoustic (i.e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a day.*

366.—Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. *Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if possible.*

367.—Mittatur fistula armata. *Let an armed clyster-pipe (i.e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum

Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex siphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

*Mix. Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*

- 369.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis,  
unciam  
Ammonii Chloridi, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte, cubitum ituro, tumoribus applicanda. Mitte libras duas cum directione propriâ. *Let a lotion be made, to be applied to the tumours at bed-time. Send two pounds, with a proper direction.*

370. Fiat fonticulus purulentus ad medium brachium ope Potassæ fusæ.

*Let an issue be made in the middle of the arm by means of fused potash.*

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acido Sulphurico ope penicilli; dein tegantur Emplastro Plumbi. *Let the corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid by means of a pencil, then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*

- 372.—Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam  
Pulveris Opii, scrupulum  
dimidium

Fiat unguentum, cujus paululum pro re natâ applicetur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be made, of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of the anus is troublesome.*

373.—Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ,  
sesquiunciam  
Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam  
dimidiam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies.

*Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a day.*

374.—Recipe, Nicotianæ, drachmam  
Aquæ communis, octarium

Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde liquori

Sodii Sulphatis, uncias duas

Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insultus apoplecticos vel affectus soporosos adhibendum. *Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immediately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375. - Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum.

*Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376.—Adhibeatur lavatio, frigida vel tepida, prout ægro gratius erit.

*Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

377.—Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotione frigidâ imbuto circumdetur.

*Let the hair [of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth moistened with the cold lotion.*

378.—Recipe, Hydrargyri perchloridi, grana decem

Aquæ puræ, uncias decem

Misce. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope siphonis; post singulas injectiones materia relinquatur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis; tumque externè prematur leniter ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes sinus et meatus propellatur.

*Mix. Let the ulcer be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by means of a syringe; after each injection let the matter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut; and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally, that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all the sinuses and passages.*

379.—Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum Fœniculi Seminum contusorum drachmis tribus), uncias quatuordecim

Fiat enema, statim tepidè injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*



380.—*Injectionis Morphiae Hypodermicæ minima sex sub cuticulam injicienda.*

*Let six minims of hypodermic injection of morphia be subcutaneously injected.*

381.—*Inhalet vaporem ex Amyl Nitritis minimis quinque urgente spasmo.*

*Let the patient inhale the vapour of five minims of nitrite of amyl when the spasm is severe.*

# INDEX

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS, AND  
EXPLANATORY NOTES.

|                           | Page     |                         | Page          |
|---------------------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Abbreviated Prescriptions | 193-251  | Ægrotus .....           | 161           |
| Abbreviations, dangers    |          | Afficio .....           | 45            |
| arising from..            | 122      | Affusion .....          | 64            |
| ,, List of, 128, et seq.  |          | Ala .....               | 82            |
| Abdomen .....             | 83, 84   | Alimentum .....         | 100           |
| Accedo .....              | 89       | Alkali .....            | 137           |
| Accent .....              | 171      | Allium .....            | 174           |
| Acccssio .....            | } 89     | Aloë .....              | 129, 171, 176 |
| Accessus .....            |          | Aluta .....             | 29            |
| Accommodo .....           | 22       | Alvus .....             | 49, 53        |
| Acetas .....              | 173, 178 | Ammon .....             | 123           |
| Acetum .....              | 173, 178 | Amplitudo .....         | 69            |
| Achillea .....            | 173      | Amylum .....            | 101, 176      |
| Aconit .....              | 123      | Anagraphe .....         | 1             |
| Acorus .....              | 173      | Ancient Chemical Sym-   |               |
| Acupunctura .....         | 40       | bols .....              | 147           |
| Acus .....                | 38, 44   | Ancon .....             | 82            |
| Adhibeo .....             | 15, 22   | Animal Substances ....  | 117           |
| Adjuvans .....            | 2        | Animus .....            | 17, 18        |
| Administro... ..          | 72       | Anode .....             | 46            |
| Admoveo .....             | 22       | Anthelminticum .....    | 60            |
| Aduro .....               | 92       | Antidotes .....         | 3             |
| Adverbs, government of    | 158      | Antimony ..             | 180           |
| Æger .....                | 161      | Applications, external, |               |
|                           |          | formulae .....          | 239, 336      |

|                            | Page          |                           | Page     |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|
| Applico .....              | 22            | Blood-letting, local .... | 20       |
| Apprehendo .....           | 39            | Body, parts of .....      | 79       |
| Apyrexia .....             | 88            | Bracherium .....          | 113      |
| Aqua..... 63, 108, 129     |               | Brachiale .....           | 48       |
| Arena .....                | 62            | Brachium .....            | 82       |
| Arcus .....                | 21            | Brasium .....             | 101      |
| Armadillo .....            | 104           | Bread .....               | 102      |
| Arrack.....                | 105           | Bronchium .....           | } 81     |
| Arsenis .....              | 177           | Bronchus .....            |          |
| Arteria .....              | 16, 81        | Bucca .....               | 81       |
| Arteriotomia .....         | 16            | Byne .....                | 101      |
| Arthriticus... ..          | 86            |                           |          |
| Asella.....                | } 103         | Cacao .....               | 108      |
| Asellus ... ..             |               | Cæsaries .....            | 36       |
| Asperus .....              | 81            | Calamus .....             | 113      |
| Atropa.....                | 173           | Calc. Chlor.....          | 124      |
| Aura .....                 | 44, 46        | Calidarium .....          | 63       |
| Auricula .....             | 81            | Calomel.....              | 116, 162 |
| Auris .....                | 81            | Calor .....               | 61       |
| Aurora.....                | 75            | Camphora .....            | 173      |
| Avena .....                | 101           | Canalicus .....           | 46       |
|                            |               | Cantharus .....           | 68       |
| Bacillus .....             | 111           | Capillitium.....          | 36       |
| Balneum .....              | } 60, et seq. | Capillus .....            | 35       |
| Balneum .....              |               | Carbonas.....             | 177      |
| Barba .....                | 36            | Carburetum .....          | 177      |
| Basis.....                 | 2             | Cataplasma.....           | 29       |
| Baths .....                | 60            | Catechu .....             | 168      |
| Battery (electrical) ..... | 43            | Catena .....              | 44       |
| Bibo .....                 | 71            | Catharsis.....            | 49       |
| Bic .....                  | 126           | Catharticum .....         | 52       |
| Bichloridum .....          | 178           | Catheter .....            | 58       |
| Bin .....                  | 126           | Cathode .....             | 46       |
| Bini .....                 | 82            | Cephaelis.....            | 171      |
| Blister, formulæ....       | 196, 258      | Cerevisia.....            | 107      |
| " .....                    | 31            | Cervix .....              | } 80     |
| Blood-letting, formulæ     | 193, 252      | Cervices .....            |          |
| " .....                    | } 13          | Chemical Symbols, an-     | 147      |
| " .....                    |               | cient .....               |          |

|                                           | Page    |                            | Page     |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|----------|
| Charta.....                               | 112     | Cornu .....                | 130      |
| Chest (of an Irishman) .....              | 83      | Corporis partes .....      | 79       |
| Chirayta .....                            | 169     | Corrigens .....            | 2        |
| Chiretta.....                             |         | Coxæluvium .....           | 63       |
| Chloride of Sodium .....                  | 120     | Crinis .....               | 36       |
| Chloridum .....                           | 177     | Cruor .....                | 14       |
| Chocolata .....                           | 108     | Cubitus... ..              | 82       |
| Cibus .....                               | 88, 100 | Cucurbita .....            | 20       |
| Cinnus .....                              | 36      | Cucurbitatio .....         | 22       |
| Cingula .....                             | 48      | Cucurbito .....            | 22       |
| Circumstances, construc-<br>tion of ..... | 155     | Cucurbitula .....          | 20       |
| Clavicula.....                            | 82      | Cupa.....                  | 68       |
| Clibanum .....                            | 62      | Cupping .....              | 20       |
| Clysmata .....                            | 53      | Cyanidum .....             | 177      |
| Cochlea ....                              | 67      | Cyanogen .....             | 167      |
| Cochlear .....                            |         | Cyathus .....              | 68       |
| Cochleare .....                           | 67      |                            |          |
| Cochlearium .....                         | 67      | Declinatio .....           | 89       |
| Cochleatim.....                           | 68      | Defectio .....             | 17       |
| Cod oil .....                             | 103     | Definitions .....          | 1        |
| Coffea .....                              | 108     | Dejectio .....             | 48       |
| Col .....                                 | 124     | Deliquium .....            | 17       |
| Colchicum .....                           | 168     | Dentes .....               | 27       |
| Collar .....                              | 48      | Diæresis or dialysis ....  | 171      |
| Collum.....                               | 80      | Diaphoresis .....          | 56       |
| Columna .....                             | 46      | Diet .....                 | 100      |
| Coma .....                                | 36      | Director .....             | 43       |
| Commotio.. ..                             | 44, 46  | Diseases, signs of .....   | 85       |
| Concamerata .....                         | 63      | Diuresis .....             | 58       |
| Concussio .....                           | 44      | Diureticum.....            | 58       |
| Conductor .....                           | 43      | Doses .....                | 66       |
| Conium, pronunciation<br>of .....         | 175     | Drachm, sign for .....     | 145      |
| Conjunctions, govern-<br>ment of .....    | 157     | Drasticum .....            | 52       |
| Constitucns .....                         | 3       | Draughts, formulæ .....    | 215, 291 |
| Contractions .....                        | 122     | Drops .....                | 135      |
| Coprophoria .....                         | 50      | „ weight and size of, ..   | 136      |
|                                           |         | Duncan's classification .. | 93       |
|                                           |         | Duo .....                  | 82       |

|                           | Page     |                          | Page |
|---------------------------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| Eccoprocticum .....       | 52       | Generalis .....          | 13   |
| Egelidus .....            | 64       | Gilding pills .....      | 132  |
| Eggs .....                | 139      | Gingiva .....            | 27   |
| Ejusdem .....             | 133      | Glutio .....             | 71   |
| Electricitas .....        | 40       | Grammatical construc-    |      |
| Electrode .....           | 46       | tion of prescriptions..  | 150  |
| Electromagneticus ....    | 46       | Gummi .....              | 135  |
| Electropunctura .....     | 46       | Guttur .....             | 79   |
| Electuaries, formulæ 237, | 331      |                          |      |
| Eleotherium .....         | 63       | Hairs .....              | 35   |
| Emmenagogues .....        | 58       | Heimer (Heim.) .....     | 106  |
| Emplastrum .....          | 29, 31   | Helminthagogum .....     | 60   |
| Enema .....               | 134, 176 | Hepar .....              | 84   |
| Entozoa .....             | 59       | Hirudo .....             | 24   |
| Epispastica .....         | 30       | Homœopathists .....      | 115  |
| Errhinum .....            | 57       | Hydr. ....               | 125  |
| Exacerbatio .....         | 88       | Hydragogum .....         | 52   |
| External applications,    |          | Hydroc. ....             | 123  |
| formulæ .....             | 239, 336 | Hypocaustum .....        | 63   |
|                           |          | Hypochondrium .....      | 84   |
| Fæx .....                 | } 49     | Hypogastrium .....       | 84   |
| Fæces .....               |          |                          |      |
| Fainting .....            | 17       | Ictus .....              | 44   |
| Fasciulus .....           | 134      | Idum, pronunciation of   | 176  |
| Ferrocyanidum ....        | 172, 178 | Ilia .....               | 84   |
| Ferrum .....              | 21, 26   | Incrementum .....        | 90   |
| Festuca .....             | 41       | Inscriptio .....         | 6    |
| Fonticulus .....          | 37, 38   | Instar .....             | 70   |
| Food .....                | 100      | Instruments, pharma-     |      |
| Forfex .....              | 28       | ceutical .....           | 108  |
| Formula .....             | 1        | Instruments, surgical .. | 113  |
| Fortis .....              | 107, 124 | Insultus .....           | 89   |
| Frictio .....             | 33, 44   | Intermissio .....        | 88   |
| Frigidarium .....         | 63       | Inunction .....          | 33   |
|                           |          | Iodas .....              | 177  |
| Galvanism .....           | 45       | Iodidum .....            | 177  |
| Gelidus .....             | 64       | Irish weights .....      | 145  |
| Gena .....                | 81       | Issues .....             | 37   |

|                          | Page     |                           | Page     |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------|
| Jecur .....              | 84       | Maneo .....               | 104      |
| Jugulum .....            | 79       | Manipulus.....71, 134,    | 138      |
| Jugulus .....            |          | Mastiche .....            | 168      |
| Julapium .. .....        | 137      | Measures.....             | 146      |
| Julepum .....            |          | Medicines, effects of.... | 91       |
| Julepus .....            |          | Menstruum.....            | 73       |
| Jus (various).....       | 102      | Meridies .....            | 75       |
|                          |          | Merum.....                | 105      |
| Kali .....               | 137      | Mineral substances ....   | 117      |
|                          |          | Minutum.....              | 138      |
| Labrum .....             | 63, 80   | Mixtures, formulæ..198,   | 263      |
| Lac .....                | 103, 104 | Moles .....               | 69       |
| Laconicum .....          | 62       | Morbi .....               | 85       |
| Lambo.....               | 19       |                           |          |
| Language of prescrip-    |          | Nares .....               | 80       |
| tions.....               | 9        | Narthecium .....          | 110      |
| Larynx .....             | 80       | Nasus .....               | 80       |
| Laser .....              | 34       | Natus .....               | 78       |
| Lavatio .....            | 61       | Netum.....                | 44       |
| Lectus .....             | 104      | Nitras .....              | 177      |
| Leeches .....            | 24       | Nomenclature .....        | 115      |
| Leipothymia .....        | 17       | Official : old and        |          |
| Levis .....              | 21       | new .....                 | 121, 122 |
| Ligula .....             | 67       | Norma.....                | 30       |
| Linctuses, formulæ..237, | 331      | Nouns, government of..    | 153      |
| Liquor.....              | 172      | Novacula .....            | 37       |
| Lumbus .....             | 85       | Nucha .....               | 80       |
| Lutens.....              | 174      | Nudius tertius .....      | 74       |
| Lyncurium.....           | 41       | Nychthemeron .....        | 76       |
|                          |          |                           |          |
| Magistral formulæ ....   | 2        | Odontalgia.....           | 27       |
| Magnetism.....           | 48       | Official formulæ .....    | 2        |
| Magnitudo .....          | 69       | Olla .....                | 110      |
| Mala.....                | 81       | Ounces .....              | 145, 146 |
| Malagma.....             | 29       | Ovum, weight of,.....     | 139      |
| Manduco .....            | 71       | Owen, Classification of   |          |
| Mane .....               | 75       | Entozoa .....             | 59       |
|                          |          | Oxidum .....              | 177      |

|                         | Page     |                       | Page       |
|-------------------------|----------|-----------------------|------------|
| P. (prenez) .....       | 6        | Purging .....         | 48         |
| Palm wine.....          | 105      | Purpureus .....       | 174        |
| Panis (various).....    | 102      |                       |            |
| Pannus(various).....    | 29, 111  | Quantitas .....       | 69         |
| Paroxysmus .....        | 89, 90   | Quantity or length of |            |
| Pastilli .....          | 29       | syllables .....       | 174        |
| Penicillum.....         | } 19     | Recepta .....         | 1          |
| Penicillus .....        |          | Reetta .....          | 1          |
| Peroxidum .....         | 178      | Recipe .....          | 1, 6, 144  |
| Pervigilium .....       | 86       | Remedia .....         | 91         |
| Phænigmoi .....         | 30       | Richardsonia.....     | 169        |
| Phlebotomia .....       | 16       | Rivus .....           | 18         |
| Pillow of hops .....    | 66       |                       |            |
| Pills, formulæ ....     | 225, 309 | Saltem .....          | 20         |
| Pilula Perpetua .....   | 79       | Sanguis .....         | 14         |
| Pinna .....             | 81       | Sanguisnga .....      | 24         |
| Plaga .....             | 25       | Scabellum .....       | 44         |
| Plasters .....          | 29       | Scalpellus .....      | 18         |
| Poeculum.....           | 68       | Searificatio .....    | 24         |
| Polenta .....           | 103      | Seintilla .....       | 44         |
| Portio .....            | 66       | Seintillula .....     | 44         |
| Potas .....             | 126      | Scyphus .....         | 68         |
| Potassium .....         | 170      | Sedes .....           | 49         |
| Powders, formulæ ..     | 225, 309 | Sella .....           | 44         |
| Præparatus .....        | 114      | Senega .....          | 176        |
| Præscriptio .....       | 1        | Sericum.....          | 30, 31, 32 |
| Prepositions, govern-   |          | Setaceum .....        | 38         |
| ment of, .....          | 156      | Setons.....           | 38         |
| Prescriptions, abbrevi- |          | Shaving .....         | 35         |
| ated .....              | 193-251  | Signatura .....       | 8          |
| — grammatical explan-   |          | Sinapismi .....       | 30         |
| ation .....             | 150, 158 | Sneczing .....        | 56, 57     |
| — unabbreviated ..      | 252-357  | Soda.....             | 153        |
| Pronunciation .....     | 165      | Spoonful.....         | 69         |
| Prosodiæcal Vocabulary  | 179      | Sternutamentum .....  | 56         |
| Ptarmicum .....         | 57       | Stools .....          | 48         |
| Ptyalismus .....        | 88       | Strigil.....          | 63         |
| Pugillus.....           | 71, 141  | Sudatorium .....      | 62         |
| Pulvinar.....           | 66       |                       |            |

|                          | Page   |                         | Page     |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| Suggestus .....          | 44     | Unscientific nomencla-  | 117      |
| Sulph. ....              | 126    | ture .....              | 117      |
| Sulphas .....            | 177    | Urina .....             | 57, 58   |
| Sulphuretum.....         | 177    |                         |          |
| Sum. more dict. ....     | 138    | Vegetable substances..  | 117      |
| Suppositorium .....      | 53     | Vehiculus .....         | 105      |
| Sweating .....           | 55, 56 | Venessection .....      | 15       |
| Symbols or signs in pre- |        | Verbs, government of,.. | 154      |
| scriptions .....         | 144    | Vermes .....            | 59       |
| — ancient chemical....   | 147    | Vermifugum .....        | 60       |
| Syncope .....            | 17     | Vesicatoria .....       | 31       |
| Syntax .....             | 150    | Vicis .....             | 66       |
|                          |        | Vigiliæ .....           | 86       |
| Taffeta .....            | 30     | Vinum .....             | 105, 106 |
| Teeth .....              | 27     | Vocabulary, Prosodiacal | 179      |
| Tela .....               | 31     | Vomiting.....           | 53, 55   |
| Temetum .....            | 105    |                         |          |
| Tempora.....             | 143    | Weights .....           | 146      |
| Tepidarium .....         | 63     | Wines .....             | 105      |
| Thermæ .....             | 61     | Worms .....             | 59       |
| Time .....               | 72     |                         |          |
| Tonsura .....            | 35     | Xeres .....             | 106      |
| Translated prescriptions | 252    | Xericus .....           | 106      |
| Trochisci .....          | 29     |                         |          |
| Troy pound .....         | 145    | Zythum .....            | 107      |

THE END.

SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE











